

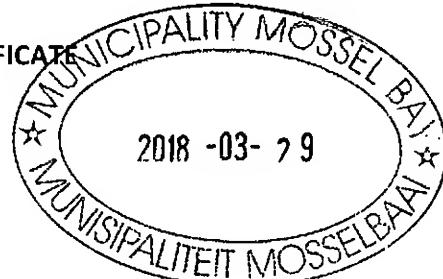
DRAFT MTREF

ANNUAL BUDGET 2018 / 19



TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	3
PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET	6
SECTION 1 - MAYORAL SPEECH	6
SECTION 2 - BUDGET RELATED RESOLUTIONS	11
SECTION 3 - EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	13
3.1. CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BUDGET	17
3.2. OPERATING EXPENDITURE BUDGET.....	20
3.3. OPERATING REVENUE BUDGET	21
3.4. PROPOSED RATES AND TARIFFS FOR 2017/18	23
3.5. IMPLEMENTATION OF LONG-TERM FINANCIAL PLAN	28
SECTION 4 - ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES AND GRAPHS	32
PART 2 - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION	62
SECTION 5 - BUDGET PROCESS OVERVIEW	62
SECTION 6 - ALIGNMENT BETWEEN BUDGET AND THE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP)	75
SECTION 7 - BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES OVERVIEW AND AMENDMENTS	85
SECTION 8 - OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS	91
SECTION 9 - OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING	96
SECTION 10 - EXPENDITURE ON ALLOCATIONS AND GRANT PROGRAMMES	108
SECTION 11 - TRANSFERS AND GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY	110
SECTION 12 - COUNCILLOR ALLOWANCES AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	111
SECTION 13 - MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW	117
SECTION 14 - CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS	124
SECTION 15 - ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SERVICE DELIVERY AGREEMENTS – OTHER EXTERNAL MECHANISMS	125
SECTION 16 - ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLANS - DIRECTORATES	126
SECTION 17 - MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS	133
SECTION 18 - LEGISLATIVE COMPLIANCE STATUS	141
SECTION 19 - OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION	142
SECTION 20 – SERVICE LEVEL STANDARDS	177
SECTION 21 – MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE	178
ANNEXURE A – TARIFF LIST	179
ANNEXURE B – BUDGET RELATED POLICIES	180
ANNEXURE C – DETAIL CAPITAL PLAN	181
ANNEXURE D – MSCOA IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	182





INTRODUCTION

Mossel Bay Municipality Overview

VISION

We strive to be a trend-setting, dynamic Municipality delivering quality services responsive to the demands and challenges of the community and our constitutional mandate, in which all stakeholders can participate in harmony and dignity.

MISSION

Mossel Bay Municipality's mission for the past, present and future, is:

- * To render cost-effective and sustainable services to the entire community with diligence and empathy,
- * To create mutual trust and understanding between the municipality and the community,
- * To have a motivated and representative municipal workforce with high ethical standards, which is empowered to render optimal services to the community, and
- * To apply good and transparent corporate governance in order to promote community prosperity.

VALUES

The community is our inspiration and our workforce is our strength in the quest for community development and service delivery. We therefore value:

- * Work pride,
- * Service excellence,
- * Integrity,
- * Loyalty, and
- * Accountability.



Municipal Budget

DEFINITION OF A MUNICIPAL BUDGET

The municipal budget is a quantitative expression of a plan for a defined period of time. It includes estimations of consumptions revenues based on the estimate consumptions, resource quantities, costs and expenses, assets, liabilities and cash flows. It expresses the strategic plans of various units, activities and events in measurable terms. The budget is also used as a financial planning and control tool for financial transactions. It is also the tool for implementing the service delivery objectives of the Municipality as set out in their Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The municipal budget also provides for greater transparency, accountability, flexibility, and predictability within the municipality.



The Municipal budget is divided into a Capital and an Operating Budget:

The capital budget is an estimate of the expenses that will be incurred during that financial year to create future benefits and provides the sources of finance from which these expenses will be funded. The municipality spends money either to buy new capital assets with a useful life of more than one year, add to the value of an existing capital asset by extending its useful life beyond the initial expected use full life or replace an existing asset.

Examples of capital assets include, inter alia, land and buildings, motor vehicles, furniture, computers, office equipment and machinery.

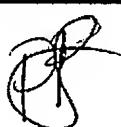
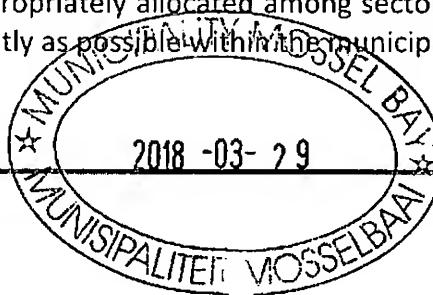
The operating budget is an estimate of the operating revenues which will accrue to the municipality through its normal service delivery and the expenditure that will be incurred through the day to day operations of the municipality over the financial year.

An example to demonstrate the difference, the purchase of a photocopier is a capital expenditure and is budgeted for under the capital budget, but the maintenance and other expenses such as the paper and toner for the photocopier is budgeted for under the operating budget.

OBJECTIVE OF THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET

The main objective of the municipal budget is to sensibly allocate realistically expected resources to the municipality's service delivery goals or performance objectives identified as priorities in the approved IDP.

The municipal budget is a tool through which the total level of revenue and expenditure are adequately controlled, public resources are appropriately allocated among sectors and programs, and ensure that departments operate as efficiently as possible within the municipality.



WHERE DOES THE MUNICIPALITY'S REVENUE ORIGINATE FROM?

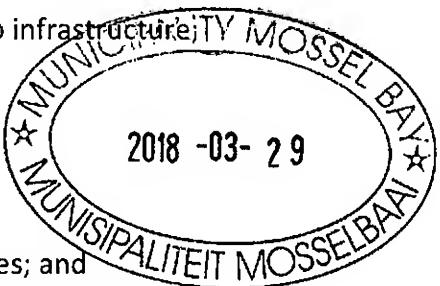
The Municipality collects revenue from various sources. To achieve sustainable service delivery, the municipality must ensure sustainable income streams to be able to provide services. Property rates and service charges in respect of electricity, water, refuse removal and sanitation are the Municipality's most important source of income.

Other sources include interest on investments. Mossel Bay Municipality also has a steady investment portfolio that provides for investment income. Grants and Subsidies from National and Provincial Departments by means of conditional (e.g. Municipal Infrastructure Grant) and unconditional grants (e.g. Equitable Share) makes up the rest of the revenue.

WHAT DOES THE MUNICIPALITY SPEND ITS REVENUE ON?

The Municipality spends its revenue on the following services:

- Water, electricity, sanitation and refuse removal;
- Streets and Storm Water;
- Repairs and maintenance to infrastructure;
- Youth Development;
- Relief for the poor;
- Fire services;
- Parks;
- Libraries;
- Sport and recreation facilities; and
- Upgrading and maintenance of beaches



HOW CAN RESIDENTS BE INVOLVED IN THE BUDGET PROCESS?

The Municipality encourages public participation in the budgetary process. A draft budget can be viewed at the Municipal offices, the official Municipal website as well as all public libraries. It is open to comment once it is tabled to Council in March each year.

Once the deadline for comments has been met, amendments are considered and the final budget is approved by Council before the end of May each year. New rates and tariffs are implemented at the start of each new financial year, being 1 July.

WHAT STATE ARE MOSEL BAY MUNICIPALITY'S FINANCES IN?

Mossel Bay's finances are well managed as it received a clean audit report for the sixth consecutive financial year. A Gold Certificate of Excellence was awarded to Mossel Bay Municipality recently by the Premier of the Western Cape, Ms Helen Zille. The current ratio shows that the Municipality has a healthy liquid position with current assets of 2.5 times the current liabilities. This ratio has weakened slightly from the previous year when the ratio was 2.7 : 1, whilst the turnover rate of accounts receivable was 8.0 : 1 as at 30 June 2017 (2016 – 8.3 : 1). This ratio indicates that the Municipality currently generates 8.0 times more revenue than what the outstanding accounts are.



PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET

SECTION 1 - MAYORAL SPEECH

Mr Speaker, Aldermen, Councillors, Municipal Manager and Directors, the media, members of the public and personnel of the Mossel Bay Municipality.

It is my privilege to submit the fourth-generation draft Integrated Development Plan as well as the Draft Annual Budget, together with related documents, for the 2018/19 financial year and the two outer years as prescribed in terms of Section 16 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

This year marks the first annual review of the 4th generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The IDP forms an integral part of the Municipalities short, medium and long-term socio, economic and infrastructural development as we seek to maintain our status and reputation of excellence, as evident through the recognition Mossel Bay has received as the Kwêla town of the year for 2017.

As a continuously growing tourist destination, the Mossel Bay Council and Administration are cognisant of its constitutional mandate to deliver basic services of exceptional standards and understands the impact and contribution that good governance yields towards ensuring sustainable economic growth. The positive municipal outlook coupled with various strategic and catalytic municipal driven initiatives as outlined in our IDP sets the right tone and create a conducive environment for new investment and further development of our town and its people.

Despite all our achievements, we must continue to build on the firm foundation that has been laid during this past year. Along with the administration of the Municipality, Council has been working hard relentlessly pursuing the successful execution of the fourth-generation IDP and will continue to guide the future planning agenda along that same development path.

It is imperative that we draw lessons from the past-year's experience, improve thereon and continue working towards our ultimate goals over the next four years by utilising our fixed assets, such as land to developed inclusive communities under our human settlement upgrading programme that have access to economic and social services and facilities. The Municipality will intensify its efforts in the years ahead to drive the rural development agenda to a point where all rural settlements receives equal municipal services. Where possible and feasible, the Municipality will also be instrumental to influence and drive projects and programmes in rural communities that will yield sustainable economic benefits and returns for the people living in these areas.



The Municipality obtained a sixth consecutive clean audit for the 2016/2017 financial year and remains financially healthy. This can be attributed to the strict financial discipline, including control over expenditure and compliance with supply chain management legislation and regulations, which the Municipality maintains.

The same discipline and diligence were applied in the drafting of the budget for 2018/2019. However, many services are rendered on behalf of other government departments without the necessary compensation. These unfunded mandates include the provision of housing, libraries, health services, crèches and sports fields. While the Municipality delivers the services to the benefit of the community, it is unfair that taxpayers in effect pay double for these services, firstly, in the form of tax to the National Government and, secondly, in the form of rates and service charges. We intend to inform the relevant departments that unless they pay for the unfunded mandates, they will have to deliver the services themselves.

The 2018/2019 budget is again focussed on service delivery and the community was consulted on their needs through the IDP processes. Through the ongoing and successful execution of the Ward Discretionary Funding Model the Municipality is able to take needed infrastructure development and service improvement to all fourteen wards. In addition, the management team provided guidance on what is necessary to maintain as well as expand infrastructure to be able to cope with future growth of Mossel Bay.

It also had to be considered that the Municipality is reliant on its ratepayers and users of municipal services for the bulk of its income. The latter cannot be burdened beyond their means to increase the Municipality's income so that all demands or requests raised during the community participation processes, can be met. There is therefore bound to be some disappointments.

The total proposed budget for 2018/19 amounts to R 1 166 302 468, which is the first time that an initial budget exceeding a billion rand is proposed.

This consists of a capital budget of R 170 192 225 and an operating budget of R 996 110 243. The capital budget amounts to 14.6 per cent of the total budget and the operating budget to 85.4 per cent of the total budget.

The proposed capital budget shows an increase of 11.4 per cent compared to the revised capital budget for 2017/18.

The 2018/19 capital budget will be allocated mainly to:

- Technical Services R 98.3 million;
- Community Services R 22.8 million; and
- Planning & Integrated Services R 37.5 million.

The capital budget will be funded with an amount of R 92.02 million from the Capital Replacement Reserve, while the balance will be funded from external sources. MIG funding of R 20.78 million and external loans of R 40 million will be the biggest source of external funding.



It is acknowledged that the funding of the Operational budget in the outer years as well as the levels of financing capital budgets from the Capital Replacement Reserve, are slightly above Council's policy. Management have been task to revisit this as part of the community participation process and table a more credible budget within the acceptable levels to the budget steering committee for consideration together with the tabling of the budget for consideration.

It must be emphasised that it is of absolute importance that capital projects need to be prioritised to ensure that available funds are allocated towards the most important projects. A municipality will always have the challenge to allocate its limited resources amongst the vast needs of its community.

The proposed operating expenditure budget of R 996 110 243 shows an increase of 6.0 per cent over the revised 2017/18 budget of R 939 534 540.

The operating revenue budget amounts to R 1 014 950 990. This includes capital transfers and donated assets to the value of R 39 997 000. If these items are excluded the operating revenue amounts to R 974 953 990.

The operational revenue budget for 2018/19 of R 974 953 990 shows an increase compared to the operational budget of 2017/18 of R 930 242 547 . The outer years increase by 1.1 per cent and 5.6 per cent year-on-year.

The Municipality relies mainly on service charges to balance its budget, which are derived from the following sources:

- Electricity charges R 404.6 million;
- Water charges R 118.5 million;
- Sewerage charges R 63.5 million; and
- Refuse removal charges R 56.3 million.

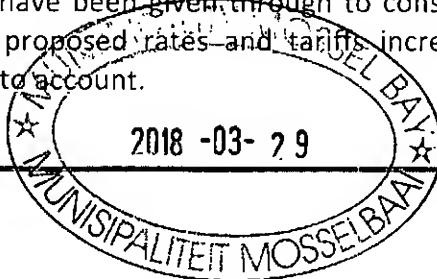
The total contribution of the National and Provincial Governments to the capital budget amounts to 100.0%per cent of the budget. Their total contribution to the operating revenue budget amounts to R 131 932 574, or 13.5 per cent.

That brings me to the proposed rates and tariffs for the 2018/19 financial year.

Cognisant of the heavy burden which our ratepayers carry in the present negative economic climate, Council has again endeavoured to keep the rate increases to the absolute minimum required to maintain service delivery levels at an acceptable standard as well as to ensure continued maintenance and upgrading of infrastructure.

However, it has not been possible to contain it to six per cent across the board.

As you all know by now, the 1 percent VAT increase have been given through to consumers as effective from 1 April 2018. When calculating the proposed rates and tariffs increases this increase of the VAT rate to 15 percent must be taken into account.





The proposed increase for electricity is 6.84 per cent, which is the percentage that NERSA allows municipalities to increase their electricity tariffs by. The 20 units free for all residential customers have fallen away. The additional revenue that would have been generated by doing this has been given back to the residential customers.

The increase for refuse charges consist of an increase of 15 per cent, which is the second of approximately four increases that will be above the inflation increase and to cater for the removal of garden refuse. The 15 per cent tariff increase is to contribute to the costs of the proposed new regional landfill facility for the Eden District municipal area. The Municipality is, however, investigating several waste management alternatives, including increased recycling, as an alternative to participating in the regional landfill facility to reduce the cost for ratepayers.

Some changes were made to the structure of Property Rates. Vacant land owners for both residential and commercial property will be paying more than the increase of 7.9 per cent on property rates.

The water and sewerage tariffs increased respectively by 6.5 and 6 per cent. It is clear from above that careful footwork was necessary to cash fund the budget.

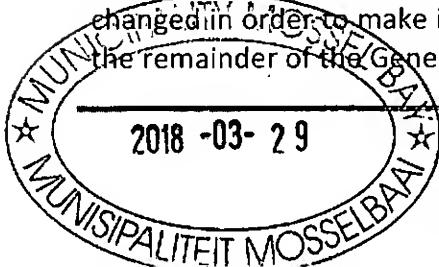
I again need to caution that there is a need for the expectations to be lowered regarding the level of municipal services and infrastructure that are provided. To maintain services at the high levels to which ratepayers and consumers have become accustomed to, is very expensive and impacts on the tariffs that should be charged.

The highest priority must always be given to the maintenance of infrastructure and infrastructure planning. There are many examples from communities and municipalities across South Africa where inadequate attention to infrastructure maintenance and planning has led to a breakdown of services, chaos and ongoing protests.

The plight of the poor has again been considered and it is proposed that households respectively classified as indigent receive a monthly subsidy of R 636.72, inclusive of VAT, on their household accounts, subject to certain conditions regarding monthly income and water and electricity consumption. Households classified as poor will receive a subsidy of R 318.36, inclusive of VAT.

These households will continue to receive 6 kilolitres of water free and pay no basic charges on water. Indigent households will continue to receive 50 kWh of free electricity per month. As in the present financial year they will also not pay for sewerage and refuse services and do not pay property rates on the first R 81 000 valuation of their properties, if the market value of the house is less than R 81 000; otherwise the indigent household will receive a subsidy equal to the market value property or the first R 50 000.

Mossel Bay also assists the elderly. The total monthly income limit of a husband and wife at which pensioners will become eligible for a discount of fifty per cent on their property rates and sewerage charges are R 14 575 per month. The limit to qualify for a discount of thirty per cent is R 19 400 per month for the 2018/19 financial year. The administrative processes have also been changed in order to make it easier for the pensioners, once approved the applicant will qualify for the remainder of the General Valuations roll, which will be till 30 June 2021. The implication of this



is that the pensioner will only notify the Municipality if his/her revenue stream changes dramatically. The closing date for applications to qualify for this benefit has been changed to 31 May of each year.

The administrative processes regarding the reduction of the water bill in the case of water leakages, were changed. Under certain conditions the customer can repair his/her water leakage and still qualify for a reduction.

There was decided that the delivery of accounts to tenants will be withdrawn from 1 July 2019 and the process will be phased in over a 5 year period.

The complete list is attached as Annexure A to the budget document and Councillors are urged to peruse this document carefully.

However, I would like to highlight the following:

- A net profit of R 68.1 million is envisaged on water sales for the 2018/19 financial year.
- The net profit on refuse removal services is expected to be R 16.3 million.
- The sewerage service is also classified as an economic service and the increase is expected to result in a net profit of R 25.3 million.

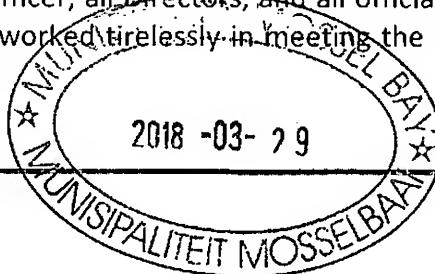
Property rates are levied in terms of the Property Rates Act and the income generated from this source is used to balance the budget. The recommended increase of 7.9 per cent, however, will not generate enough income to balance the operating budget before the recognition of capital transfers and donated assets. However, the shortfall of R 21 156 253 does not implicate a cash shortfall.

It is furthermore recommended that, like the 2017/18 financial year, the first R15 000 valuation of developed residential properties is exempted from the rates and a rebate is granted on the balance of the valuation to a maximum of R35 000 for residential households for the 2018/19 financial year.

It is in everybody's interest that rates and tariffs should be kept as low as possible and that the needs and the expectations of the community are balanced carefully within the framework of the available resources. I believe this objective has again been achieved.

Details of the Operational and Capital Budgets are provided in the budget document. Councillors are urged to peruse these documents and consult with Directors if any clarification is required.

In closing I call on the full Council to take hands in an effort to accelerate delivery and to create a better environment that restores human dignity and creating a deep sense of belonging amongst our citizens. Finally, I would like to extend a special word of thanks towards my fellow Councillors, the Municipal Manager, the Acting Chief Financial Officer, all Directors, and all officials who were involved in the IDP and Budget processes and who worked tirelessly in meeting the challenge of compiling a credible and responsive IDP and Budget.



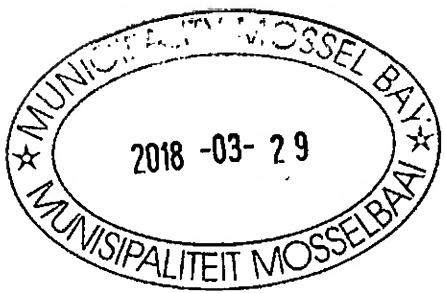


A proper budget is an IDP-Based Budget as well as a budget that secures financial sustainability over a longer period with the aim to ensure that this municipality operates and function as a going concern for many generations to come.

We can achieve prosperity if we work together for the benefit of the community.

Thank you

**ALDERMAN H LEVENDAL
EXECUTIVE MAYOR**

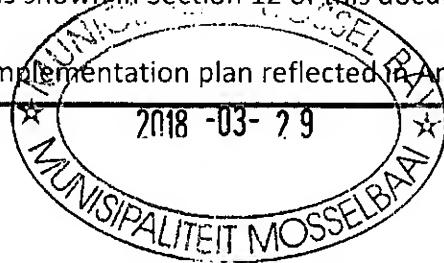


SECTION 2 - BUDGET RELATED RESOLUTIONS

The MFMA stipulates that the Mayor must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year and the Mayor must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality approves its annual budget before the start of the budget year. For this reason Council may, at the time of tabling the budget, simply note the draft resolutions.



1. That Council takes cognisance of the Draft (2018/2019) First Review of the Fourth-Generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Draft 2018/2019 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan.
2. That Council takes cognisance of the Draft Annual Budget of the Municipality for the financial year 2018/19 and indicative for the two projected outer years, 2019/20 and 2020/21, and the multi-year and single year capital appropriations as set out in the following schedules:
 - 2.1. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification) reflected in Table A2.
 - 2.2. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) as reflected in Table A3.
 - 2.3. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type) as reflected in Table A4.
 - 2.4. Multi-year and single year capital appropriations by municipal vote and standard classification and associated funding by source as reflected in Table A5.
 - 2.5. Capital detailed budget reflected in Annexure C.
3. That Council takes cognisance of the property rates tariffs as reflected in the 2018/19 Tariff list (Annexure A) and any other municipal tax reflected in the 2018/19 Tariff list to be imposed for the budget year 2018/19.
4. That Council takes cognisance of the tariffs and charges, subsidies and discounts as reflected in the 2018/19 Draft Tariff list (Annexure A) for the budget year 2018/19.
5. That Council takes cognisance of the draft measurable performance objectives for revenue from each source and for each vote reflected in Section 17 of this document for the budget year 2018/19.
6. That Council takes cognisance of the recommended amendments to the draft budget related Policies reflected in Annexure B for the budget year 2018/19.
7. That Council takes cognisance of the proposed filling of the vacant and new posts as identified by the Executive Management and as shown in Section 12 of this document.
8. That Council takes cognisance of the mSCOA implementation plan reflected in Annexure D.



9. That Council takes cognisance of the draft Service Level Standards reflected in Section 20 of this document for the budget year 2018/19.
10. That all the above-mentioned documentation will be amended to include all the amendments approved by Council from the public/departmental comments/objections.
11. That Council takes cognisance of the loans to be obtained to fund the capital projects over the 2018/19 MTREF period as indicated on Annexure C (Capital Detailed Budget).



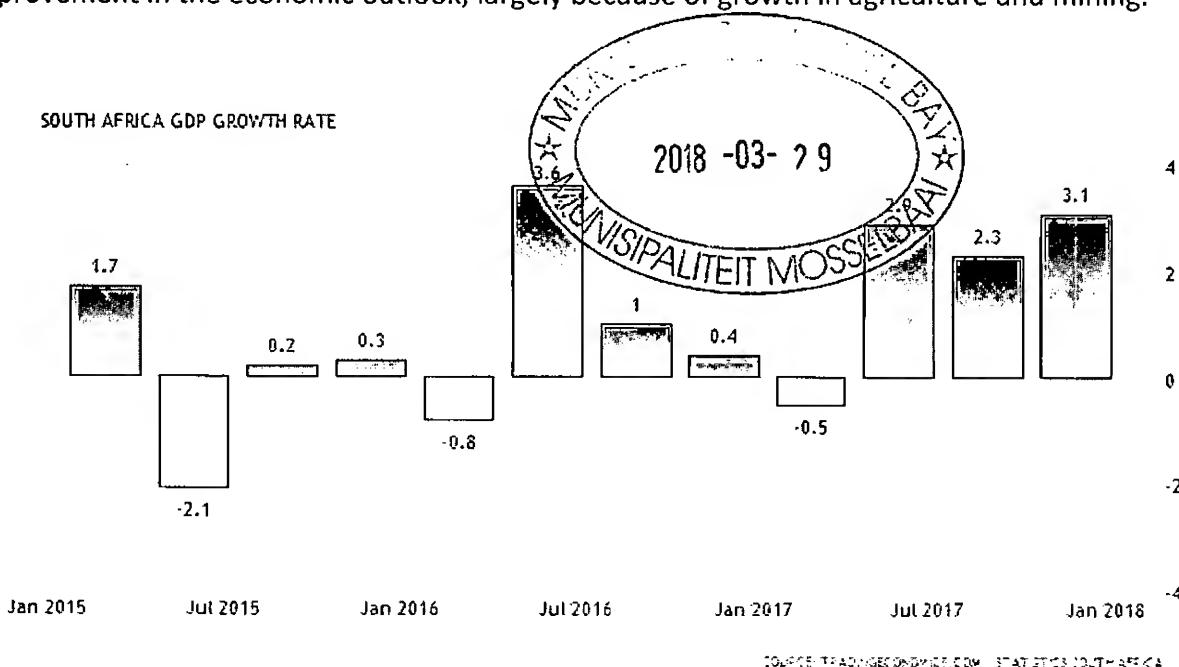
SECTION 3 - EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The main objective of a municipal budget is to allocate realistically expected resources to the service delivery goals or performance objectives identified as priorities in the approved Integrated Development Plan.

The budget was made possible through continuous consultation with the local community, the relevant government departments and the internal departments of the Municipality to ensure that the priorities are properly aligned and addressed.

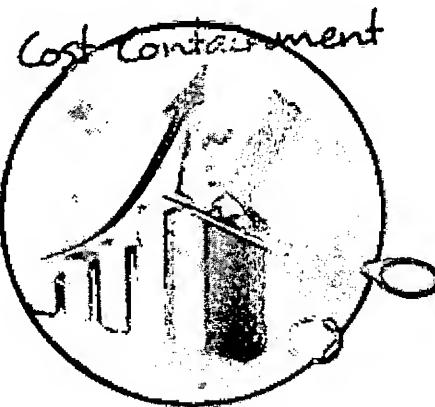
South Africa has experienced a period of protracted economic weakness which diminishes private investment. This may be attributed to domestic constraints, associated to political uncertainty, and declining business and consumer confidence. The local economy is beginning to recover after a short recession in early 2017 however the improvement is insufficient. Growth has remained stagnant at less than 2 per cent and unemployment remains high at 26.7 per cent. The prerequisites for increased revenue and expanded service delivery are more rapid growth, investment and job creation.

The GDP growth rate is forecasted at 1.5 per cent in 2018, 1.8 per cent in 2019 and 2.1 per cent in 2020. Statistics South Africa's December 2017 economic statistics showed an unexpected improvement in the economic outlook, largely because of growth in agriculture and mining.



The main risks to the economic outlook are continued policy uncertainty and deterioration in the finances of state-owned entities. The drought experienced in several provinces poses significant risks to agriculture and tourism for the period ahead, and this may threaten jobs in these sectors. The current water crisis in the Western Cape and other provinces will affect economic growth. While the drought's impact is uncertain much depends on how long it will prevail; the extent to which specific catchment areas are affected; and the success of mitigation measures.

These economic challenges will continue to exert pressure on municipal revenue generation and collection levels hence a conservative approach was taken for revenue projections. Municipalities affected by the drought should also consider its impact on revenue generation. To address this, National Treasury guides municipalities to improve their efforts to limit non-priority spending and to implement stringent cost-containment measures.



The Municipality has with the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF budget strived to minimise expenditure on non-priority expenditure. The table below shows the six focus areas that Cabinet has identified as areas where savings should be ensured as part of their cost containment measures:

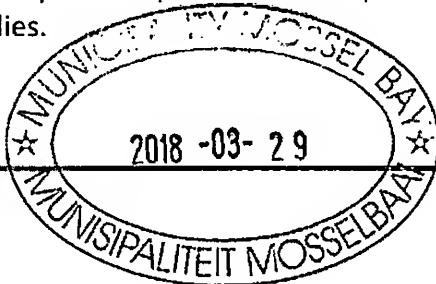
Item	17/18 Adj Budget	18/19 Budget	Increase / (Decrease)	% Increase / (Decrease)
Advertising	R 2 017 545	R 1 853 403	R (164 142)	-8%
Consultant Fees-General	R 11 339 891	R 12 753 055	R 1 413 164	12%
Travelling & Subsistence	R 1 666 677	R 1 758 809	R 92 132	6%
No Credit cards	R -	R -	R -	#DIV/0!
Catering	R 692 930	R 824 711	R 131 781	19%
Overtime Pay	R 11 065 066	R 8 603 360	R (2 461 706)	-22%
TOTAL	26 782 109	25 793 338	R (988 771)	-4%

The Consultant fees is mainly increased due to the provision for a Cost of Supply study on all services to be performed in the 2018/19 financial year, the planned Special Economic Zone and the appointment of a consultant on Local Economic Development.

Furthermore, the Municipality was reminded of its core functions and requested to stay within their mandated functions. It is important that unfunded mandates be addressed urgently and eliminated as far as possible.

The key focus areas of Government, as set out in Circular 91, for 2018/19 is the Local Government Conditional Grants and Drought Disaster relief. It was again confirmed that the main purpose of the equitable share is to fund the provision of free basic services to the poor.

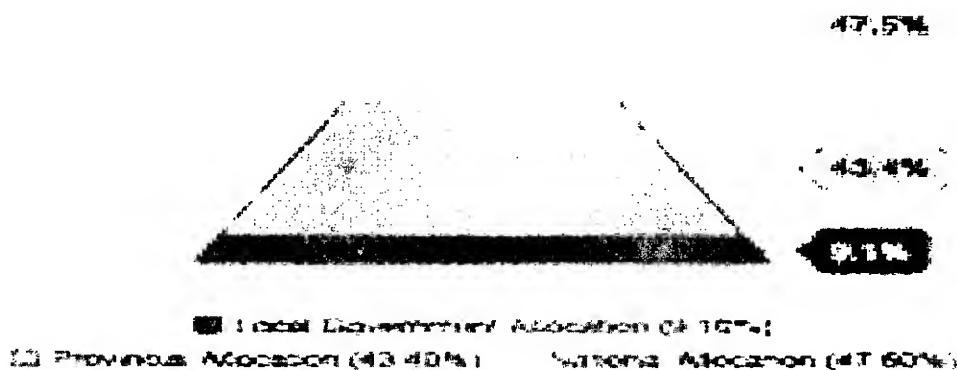
The Municipality annually receives an equitable share, which is designed to fund the provision of free basic services to people who cannot afford these basic needs. For the 2018/19 year, the Municipality will receive an amount of R 80 258 000. The revenue foregone for this specific purpose amounts to R 81 768 517 . The Municipality therefore subsidises R 1.5 million from its own funds for Free Basic services to Indigent Households. This after some changes have been made in order to restrict the benefit only to the poorest of the poor and overall decrease the dependency of customers on the subsidies.



The Municipality further provides Rebates on Property Rates to all households to the amount of R 4 387 462, a further Property Rates rebate to Pensioners to the amount of R 1 689 553 and a Sewerage rebate to Pensioners to the amount or R1 010 595.

Direct transfers to local government over the medium-term account for 9 per cent of national government's non-interest expenditure.

The Projected 2017/18 National Budget



The Mossel Bay Municipality has a good collection rate and it is envisaged that the current levels of collection will be slightly weaken over the 2018/19 MTREF period. The investment in infrastructure from own sources of revenue was brought in line with the long-term financial plan and the policies that flowed from it.

The Municipality was not able to keep the tariff increases within the upper limit of 6 per cent provided by the National Treasury. The proposed overall tariff increases, are as follows:

- Property Rates: 7.9%
- Water services: 6.5%
- Sewerage charges: 6%
- Electricity services: 6.84%
- Refuse removal: 15% plus the R10.00 per month charge for garden refuse removal

Apart from the garden refuse charge, the reason for this high increase in refuse removal tariffs is to provide for the funding of refuse removal infrastructure and a district dumping site.

The Municipality's plans to do a Cost of Supply study on all its services with an implementation date of 1 July 2019. The outcome of this study may influence the current Rates and Tariff charges.

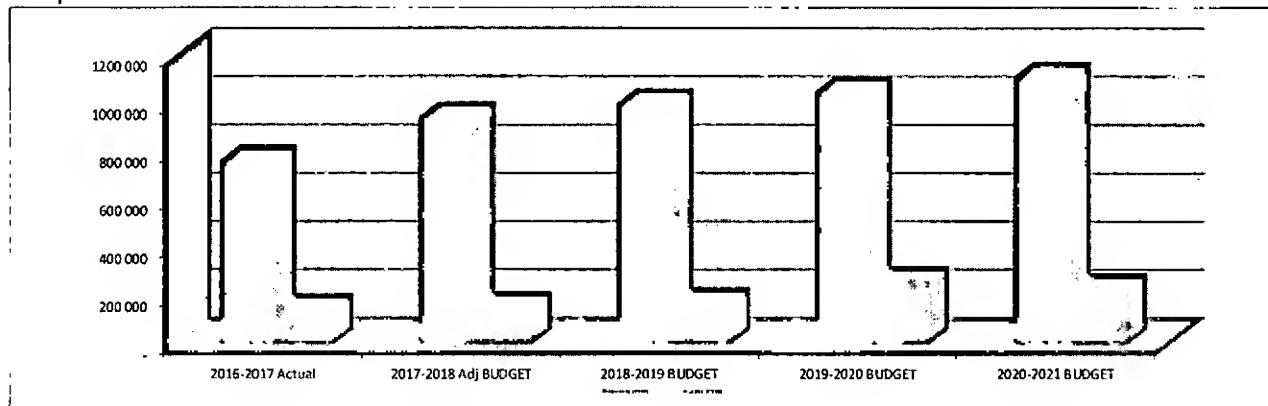


FINANCIAL SUMMARY ON 2018/19 DRAFT MTREF BUDGET

The total 2018/19 budget amounts to R 1 166 302 468. This consists of a capital budget of R 170 192 225 or 14.6 per cent of the total budget and an operating budget of R 996 110 243 or 85.4 per cent of the total budget.

Graph 1 below shows the operating and capital expenditure separately for the 2016/17 (actuals) financial year, the revised budgeted figures for 2017/18 and the budgeted figures for 2018/19 to 2020/21 financial years.

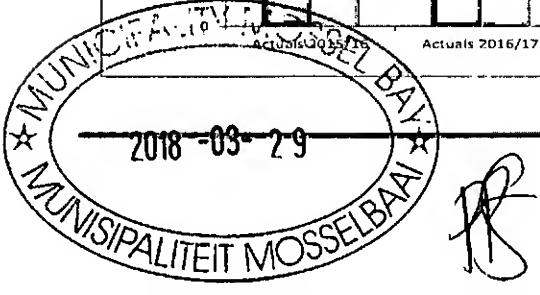
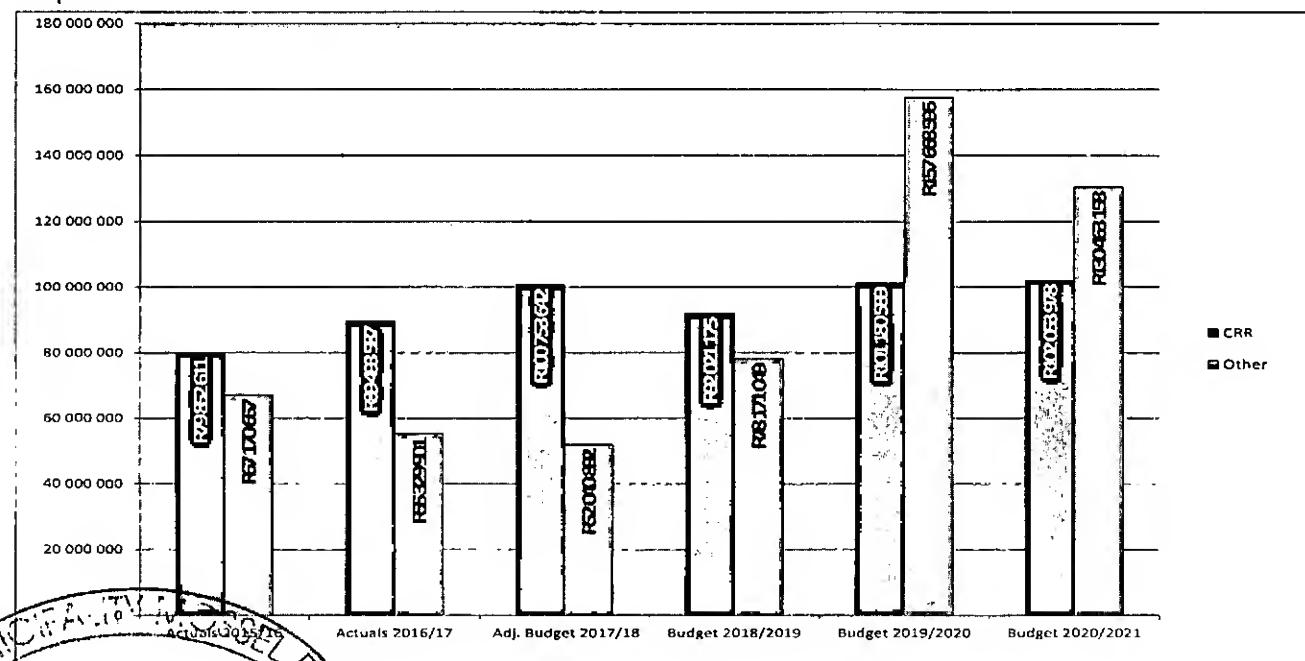
Graph 1



3.1. Capital Expenditure Budget

for 2017/18 and proposed budgets for the 2018/19 to 2020/21 financial years. Graph 2 below shows the capital budget VS actual expenditure for the 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years as well as the revised budget

Graph 2



The total capital budget for 2018/19 shows an increase in the total budgeted amount of 11.4 per cent compared to the revised capital budget for 2017/18. This is because of two reasons:

- For the 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial year the Municipality generated surplus cash in excess of R30 million per year. This surplus cash was contributed to the Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR) of which one third was made available as additional funding for the capital program in 2018/19; and
- It is planned to raise loans in order to finance capital projects to the value of R 164.750 million, of which R 40 million will be raised in 2018/19. These projects will be cash generating projects.

The detailed capital projects are shown in Annexure C of this document. Part of the annexure is a summary showing the total amount per vote and per ward. It is clear from this summary that the capital expenditure for 2018/19 will be allocated mainly to the following functional areas:

- Technical Services R 98.3 million;
- Community Services R 22.8 million; and
- Planning & Integrated Services R 37.5 million.

In analysing what is purchased with the capital budget, the summary by asset class provides a holistic picture for the Municipality. The summary by asset class can be obtained in Table A9, SA34 a, b and e. For easy reference a summary of main classifications of expenses as per Table A9 is extracted below:

Infrastructure Assets	R 135.2 million or 79%
Community Assets:	R 7.8 million or 5%
Other Assets:	R 5.9 million or 3%
Transport Assets:	R 8.0 million or 5%



The table below provides a breakdown of the sources of finance of the 3-year capital budget from 2018/19 to 2020/21:

Funding Source	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Capital Replacement Reserve (Internal)	92 021 175	101 180 589	102 053 978
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	20 778 947	21 144 737	22 156 140
Human Settlements Development Grant	2 850 876	35 087 719	43 859 650
Recoverable Developer	2 180 000	2 180 000	2 250 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme	5 263 158	13 308 772	8 421 053
Loans	40 000 000	82 000 000	42 750 000
Expanded Public Works Programme	905 963	0	0
Municipal Transport Infrastructure maintenance and construction Grant	928 947	3 508 772	10 526 316
Development of Sport & Recreation Facility Grant	0	0	500 000
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	3 508 772	0	0
V.P.U.U	1 754 386	438 596	0
TOTAL	R 170 192 225	R 258 849 185	R 232 517 137

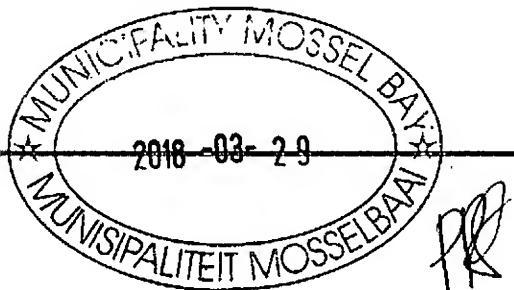
From the above it is clear that the main source of funding will be internal funds (Capital Replacement Reserve – R 92.02 million) and thereafter the external funding sources of which Loans (R 40 million) and MIG funding (R 20.78 million) are the largest external sources.

The table below analyses the budgeted transactions within the Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR) for the MTREF period, based on the table budget:

Budget Year	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021
	Current year	Budget year	Budget year +1	Budget year +2
	R	R	R	R
Opening balance at the start of Year	141 173 950	124 062 102	117 610 609	111 390 425
Less: Capital budget commitments	-100 753 642	-92 021 175	-101 180 589	-102 053 978
Plus: Contributions to CRR	83 641 793	85 569 683	94 960 405	102 133 393
- Depreciation	75 075 611	80 068 960	89 721 305	96 754 505
- Proceeds on disposal of capital assets	2 602 776	2 601 600	2 601 600	2 601 600
- VAT on Housing Grants re-contributed	1 847 818	399 123	-	-
- Bulk service contributions	4 115 588	2 500 000	2 637 500	2 777 288
Plus: Additional cash contribution <i>(CFO decision once AFS results is known)</i>	-	-	-	-
Closing balance of CRR	124 062 102	117 610 609	111 390 425	111 469 840

It must be pointed out that it is of absolute importance that capital projects be prioritised to ensure that available funds are allocated towards the most important projects. A municipality will always have the challenge to allocate its limited resources amongst the vast number of needs of its community, but a sustained program will be needed to balance the resources with the needs.

Top 10 Capital Projects - Related to Budgeted amount *	2018/19
Upgrade of Water Supply Pipeline from Little Brak WTW to Langeberg Reservoirs	15 000 000
Refurbishment of Regional WWTW - M.I.G	9 993 327
New Transfer Station-KwaNonqaba	8 000 000
Upgrading of the Regional WWTW	5 600 000
Electrification Projects	5 263 158
Main Sewer Network between Glentana & Great Brak	5 000 000
Midbrak Main Sewer Network	5 000 000
MV Network improvement 22 to 11 Kv	5 000 000
New S/W Bakke/Mossel Street Watercourse	4 500 000
Extension of Essenhout Street from Louis Fourie to Bill Jeffrey	4 100 000
TOTAL	R 67 456 485

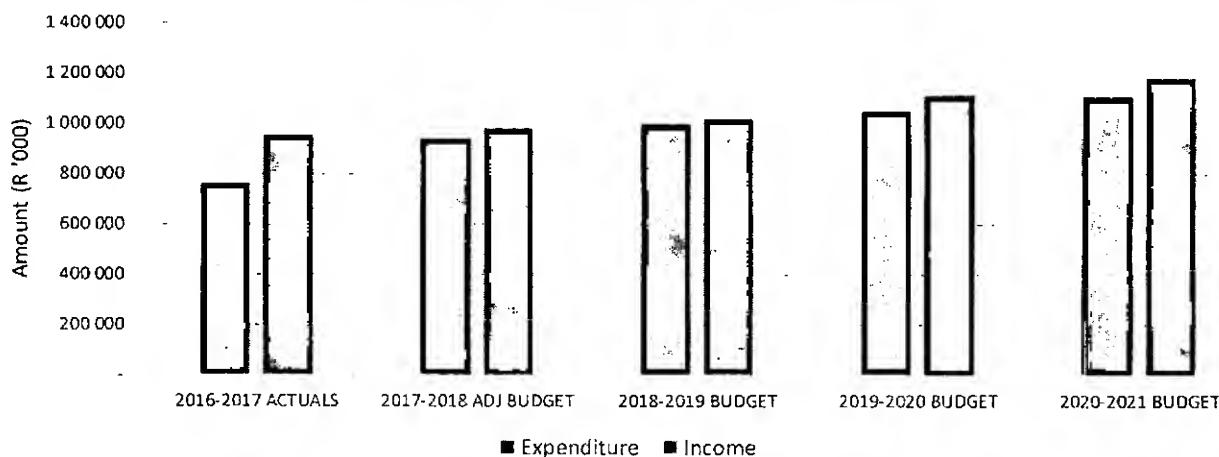


3.2. Operating Expenditure Budget

Graph 3 provides the operating income and expenditure for the 2016/17 (actuals) financial year, the revised budgeted figures for 2017/18 and the budgeted figures for 2018/19 to 2020/21 financial years.

Graph 3

Summary Operating Budget: Exp VS Income



The total operating budget before recognition of capital transfers for 2018/19 amounts to a deficit of R 21 156 253. The total operating expenditure budget amounts to R 996 110 243, which is 6.0 per cent more than the revised budget of 2017/18 of R 939 534 540.

Employee-related costs

The Salary and Wage Collective Agreement for the period 01 July 2015 to 31 June 2018 has come to an end. The process is under consultation and in the absence of other information from the South African Local Government Bargaining Council, Mossel Bay Municipality has provided for an increase of 7.6%.

The previous years were:

2016/17 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2015 – Jan 2016) + 1 per cent

2017/18 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2016 – Jan 2017) + 1 per cent

Remuneration of Councillors

The cost associated with the remuneration of Councillors is determined and informed directly by way of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The determined upper limits of salaries, allowances and benefits of members of Council are gazetted annually in December/January. The latest gazette was published in December 2017 by the Department of Cooperative Governance. An increase equal to the employees were included in the 2018/19 budget.





Bulk Purchases

Compared to the 2017/18 Adjustments Budget, the bulk purchases group of expenditure has increased by R 19.5 million or 7.3% to the 2018/19 budget year. The tariff increases regarding Eskom have been provided for. A very small growth in electricity purchases are expected based on the 2017/18 trend, which was factored in.

Contracted Services

This expenditure group decreased by 5.4%, or R8.8 million, mainly due to a R19 million decrease in the Housing Top structure grant from the 2017/18 Adjustments Budget.

Repairs and maintenance

The Mossel Bay Municipality has with the adoption of the 2016/17 adjustments budget increased the repairs and maintenance budget to get a step closer to the goal set in the Municipality's long term financial plan. The Municipality have again moved a step closer with this draft budget and increased the repairs and maintenance budget above the National Treasury prescribed CPI inflation increase with R 11.1 million which is 11.3% more than the 2017/18 Adjustments Budget.

3.3. *Operating Revenue Budget*

The operating revenue budget amounts to R 1 014 950 990. This includes capital transfers and donated assets to the value of R 39 997 000. If these items are excluded the **operating revenue** amounts to R 974 953 990.

The operational revenue budget for 2018/19 of R 974 953 990 shows an increase compared to the operational budget of 2017/18 of R 930 242 547. The outer years increase by 1.1 per cent and 5.6 per cent year on year.

The Mossel Bay Municipality depends largely on service charges to balance its budget. The service charges consist of the following:

- Electricity charges R 404.6 million;
- Water charges R 118.5 million;
- Sewerage charges R 63.5 million; and
- Refuse removal charges R 56.3 million.



In the tables below, it provides the funding made available from National and Provincial Government for the 2018/19 budget year. The funding is further split between Capital and Operating budget funding.

National Government

Grant	CAPITAL budget funding	OPERATING budget funding
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant	R 6 000 000	
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	R 23 688 000	
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant	R 1 032 798	R 1 304 202
Finance Management Grant		R 1 550 000
Water Services infrastructure Grant		R 4 000 000
Contribution toward Council Remuneration & Ward committees		R 5 600 000
Equitable Share Indigent Subs		R 80 258 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Eskom) Grant (Allocation in Kind)		
TOTAL	R 30 720 798	R 92 712 202

Provincial Government

Grant	CAPITAL budget funding	OPERATING budget funding
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement & Development Grant	R 3 250 000	R 32 450 000
Maintenance & Construction of Transport Infrastructure	R 1 059 000	R 0
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant		R 360 000
Community Development Workers		R 56 000
Thusong Service Centre Grant		R 0
Library Services		R 8 360 000
RSEP / VPUU	R 2 000 000	R 0
Financial Management Support Grant		R 280 000
TOTAL	R 6 309 000	R 41 506 000



3.4. Proposed Rates and Tariffs for 2018/19

Attached as Annexure A is a list of all the tariffs of the Council. The annexure shows the tariffs for the current financial year (2017/18) as well as the tariffs and proposed increases for the Budget year 2018/19.

The Municipality was not able to keep the tariff increases within the upper limit of 6 per cent provided by the National Treasury. The proposed overall tariff increases, are as follows:

- Property Rates: 7.9%
- Water services: 6.5%
- Sewerage charges: 6%
- Electricity services: 6.84%
- Refuse removal: 15%

The main reason for the deviation in the Refuse removal tariff increase is to make provision for additional costs in terms of recycling and refuse removal costs in future years.

The tariff increases are, inter alia, provided for to balance the budget for the 2018/19 financial year.

Electricity Tariffs

At the time of finalising the draft budget for 2018/19, NERSA has indicated the Eskom price increases as follows:

- Eskom tariff increase in respect of purchase of electricity : 7.32%
- Municipal electricity tariff increases on sales to consumers : 6.84%

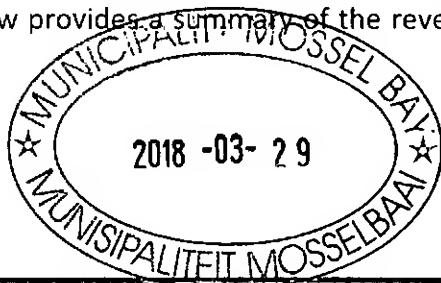
The 20 units free electricity to all residential customers have been taken away, but the tariff increase for residential customers were increased with a lower percentage than the allowed increases.

The table below provides a summary of the sales and bulk purchases in respect of electricity.

	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2017/18
Total Sales of Electricity	R 394 058 393	R 368 659 682
Total Purchases of Electricity	R 285 789 123	R 266 296 238
GROSS PROFIT / (LOSS)	R 108 269 270	R 102 363 444
Percentage Gross Profit	37.9%	38.4%

Note: The profit/loss exclude any allocations of overheads

The table below provides a summary of the revenue and expenditure in respect of the electricity department.





	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2017/18
Total Revenue	R 420 923 754	R 393 392 636
Total Expenditure	R 340 127 723	R 315 753 993
NETT PROFIT / (LOSS)	R 80 796 031	R 77 638 643
Percentage Net Profit / (Loss)	23.8%	24.6%

There is a reduction in the gross profit on electricity sales compared to 2017/18 financial years, which illustrates that the dependency on electricity tariffs to balance the budget has reduced. This is due to the high increases in the electricity purchase tariffs over the past few years which also lead to consumer resistance on the usage of electricity, especially in the residential category. This is also reflected in the number of units sold year to date.

Water Tariffs

The draft budget includes an increase of 6,5% on all water tariffs, included in Annexure A. Separate tariffs are included in the tariff list if Council should declare Mossel Bay area as a drought stricken area. The draft revenue is based on a normal rainfall year. The table below provides a summary of the revenue and expenditure in respect of the water department.

	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2017/18
Total Revenue	R 153 294 053	R 141 410 541
Total Expenditure	R 85 146 379	R 76 065 737
NETT PROFIT / (LOSS)	R 68 147 674	R 65 344 804
Percentage Net Profit / (Loss)	80.0%	85.9%

Note: The profit/loss exclude any allocations of overheads

This service is regarded as a trading service and is supposed to run at a profit. The water consumption remains the same measured from 2016/17 to the projected consumption for 2017/18. This trend was used to project the consumption for 2018/19. As with the other services the net profit on water sales is used to finance the deficit on the budget and thereby subsidising property rates tariffs.

Refuse Removal Tariffs

The service is categorised as an economic service, which means that it is supposed to pay for itself from service fees or even making a small profit.

The draft budget includes an increase of 15% on all refuse removal tariffs, except for Residential refuse removal tariffs, as included in Annexure A.

The table below provides a summary of the revenue and expenditure in respect of the refuse removal department.

	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2017/18
Revenue	R 76 206 249	R 60 398 823
Expenditure	R 59 874 437	R 43 215 450
NETT PROFIT / (LOSS)	R 16 331 812	R 17 183 373
Percentage Net Profit / (Loss)	27.3%	39.8%

Note: The profit/loss exclude any allocations of overheads



The operational revenue of this service shows an increase of 38.5% and it is mainly because the new Eden district landfill site will be made operational during the financial year. The additional cost for the new site will bring on extraordinary increases, which is why the Municipality has started with a phased-in approach by increasing the tariffs in the 2017/18 financial year already.

Sewerage Fees:

The sewerage service is classified as an economic service. This service must be fully financed by its own tariffs or even making a small profit.

The draft budget includes an increase of 6% on all sewerage tariffs, as included in Annexure A. The table below provides a summary of the revenue and expenditure in respect of the sewerage department.

	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2017/18
Revenue	R 102 866 587	R 90 320 749
Expenditure	R 77 536 477	R 72 428 920
NETT PROFIT / (LOSS)	R 25 330 110	R 17 891 829
Percentage Net Profit / (Loss)	32.7%	24.7%

Note: The profit/loss exclude any allocations of overheads

At present the service makes a profit, even if classified as an economic service. No tariff restructuring will be performed till such time as the cost accounting practices have not been changed. It is envisaged that this aspect will be completed and addressed by 1 July 2019.

As with the trading services the net profit on sanitation is used to finance the deficit on the budget and thereby subsidising property rates tariffs.

It must be pointed out that in all four the afore mention services the expenditure does not reflect the cost of the support services, as all costing transactions is ignored when preparing the budget and annual financial statements.

Property Rates

Property rates are levied in terms of the Property Rates Act and the income generated from this service is used to balance the budget. It does not pay for a specific service although it normally funds all the other services which are not covered by the profits made in respect of trading and economical services. The rates policy which sets out the principles for the levies is part of the budget-related policies included in Annexure B.

The budget includes an increase of 7.9% on revenue all categories, as included in Annexure A. The increase in the tariffs for vacant land, both residential and commercial are higher than the increase in general for property services.

The revenues included in the draft budget, as in the previous financial year, provides that the first R 15 000 valuation of any developed residential property in terms of Council's Rates Policy is exempted and that an additional rebate is granted on the balance of the valuation up to a maximum of R 35 000.




The owner of a developed residential property will therefore not pay any property rates on the first R 50 000 of the value of its property.

Subsidies and Rebates

Specific attention was also given to the plight of the poor people. The following subsidies and rebates were included in the draft budget to Council.

Subsidies to Indigent and Poor households:

	<u>Subsidies</u> <u>2017/18</u>	<u>Subsidies</u> <u>2018/19</u>
Indigent Household	R 577.11 (Incl VAT)	R 636.72 (Incl VAT)
Poor Household	R 577.11 (Incl VAT)	R 318.36 (Incl VAT)

This year a policy adjustment is proposed where the subsidies to Poor Households is equal to 50% of the subsidies provided to Indigent Households.

The criteria on which the subsidies are based are described in the tariff list under paragraph 6. The criteria were changed during the 2017/18 budget year, where apart from the other criteria which remained the same, all households residing on a premises with a market value of less than R81 000 automatically qualify as an indigent household. For the 2018/19 financial year, a restriction is placed on the consumption of the indigent household for automatic qualification based on usage, if the household use more than 350 units electricity and 15 kilolitres of water, the automatic classification of a household with a property valuation of less than R81 000 will fall away. The criteria for indigent households residing on a premise above the afore mentioned limits are, inter alia, based on the income of that household which must be less than twice the monthly State Old Age pension while the income criterion for poor households is less than four times the monthly State Old Age pension.

These households will then receive the following services free of charge.

Electricity:	50kWh
Water:	No basic charges, 6 kilolitres free per month.
Sewerage:	No charges.
Refuse:	No charges.
Property Rates:	The first R 81 000 valuation free of charge, if a household resides on a premise with a market value of equal or less than R 81 000, or otherwise the first R 50 000 valuation free of charge.

These households will therefore only pay for electricity consumption more than 50kWh, water consumption more than six kilolitres and where valuations exceed the abovementioned limits.



Subsidy/Discounts to Pensioners:

Property Rates and Sewerage Fees

The discount on property rates and sewerage fees in respect of pensioners will be based on the conditions as per the tariff list. However, it is recommended that the limit regarding the total income of households be as follows, for:

- 50% discount: Income limit is R 14 575 per month.
- 30% discount: Income limit is R 19 400 per month.

It is thus clear from the above that this budget of Council specifically tries to assist the poor and pensioners who cannot afford the higher municipal tariffs.

SPECIAL RATING AREAS

The Mossel Bay municipality has one special rating area operational as from the 1 July 2016, namely the Mossel Bay Central Business District area. It is the intention to revitalise this area through the introduction and implementation of pro-active interventions that will ensure its economic viability. For this reason, a special levy is raised on properties within this area which will be used to fund the project.

The budgeted revenue for the 2018/19 from special rates in the Mossel Bay Central Business District area amounts to R563 022.

The revenue from special rating area levies were increased by 7.9 % from the 2017/18 financial year.





3.5. Implementation of the Long-term Financial Plan

NO.	RECOMMENDATION	COMMENT
1	Facilitate Economic Diversification	Intensify efforts in facilitating the diversification of the local economy Progress or outcome Remains relevant especially in the light of the increasing strain on the fiscus to support SOEs, viz. PetroSA.
2	Partnership with National Ports Authority	Explore cargo shipping but also as a potential tourist destination and community harbour Progress or outcome Operation Phakisa and especially its "Oceans Economy" remain relevant and provides renewed impetus for improved partnership with the National Ports Authority.
3	Adopt a Municipal Viability Framework	Municipal Viability Framework for quarterly reporting to the Executive Council and Management Progress or outcome Elements are found in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan and are reported as part of the Section 52 report
4	Adopt a Liquidity Policy	Mossel Bay LM must adopt a Liquidity Policy Progress or outcome The Municipality has a policy, part of the review.
5	Adopt a Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy	Mossel Bay LM must adopt a Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy Progress or outcome The Municipality has a policy, part of the review.
6	Increase Revenues	Mossel Bay LM to identify other revenue sources Progress or outcome Remains relevant. The relatively low property rates should be reviewed. This is the major reason for the review of the Tariff structure, once the cost of supply is corrected. Implementation 1 July 2019
7	Funding of Non-Revenue Service Infrastructure	Risk of flooding and the dedication of the funds to counter the deterioration through a lack of maintenance of non-revenue generating infrastructure, viz. roads and storm water Progress or outcome Remains relevant. Therefor additional allocations, within increase constrains, are made towards Roads and storm water.
8	Manage Expenses	Expenses must be prudently managed and annual increases must be reflected in tariffs and fees. Progress or outcome Remains relevant. Do concentrate on therefor additional allocations is made towards Roads and storm water.
9	Control over Salaries and Wages Budget	Posts that are included in budget then it is not filled is of concern. The budget for these posts is included in the tariff setting and has a direct financial implication on rate payers. Progress or outcome Remains relevant. Each year the Municipality have major savings on employee related cost during the budget year.
10	Implement Integrated Asset Management	Comprehensive asset register is a first step in implementing integrating asset management. Municipality must actively proceed to migrate (over several years) to implementing integrated asset management where expenditure on new infrastructure, replacement infrastructure and repairs and maintenance expenditure are optimized. Progress or outcome Remains relevant. Asset register will be complete within the next 2 months with exception of the completeness relating to Storm water as result of lack of masterplans. Biggest shortcoming is still the asset management, condition rating, review of useful life, costing of maintenance and replacement module.



NO.	RECOMMENDATION	COMMENT
11	Cost Accounting	<p>The implementation of a costing system must be introduced that ensures that all expenses, including contracts, labour, materials and equipment costs are recorded against the relevant asset as well as other direct expenditure.</p> <p>Progress or outcome</p> <p>Remains relevant. This was delayed due to mSCOA. By 30 June 2018 the costing except the asset maintenance side will be completed.</p>
12	Preparation of a Comprehensive Municipal Infrastructure Plan	<p>Municipality must compile a Comprehensive Municipal Infrastructure Plan that would assist in providing an overview of the state of infrastructure in the municipality and the key issues and strategic options.</p> <p>Progress or outcome</p> <p>Remains relevant. Not yet addressed</p>
13	Prioritisation of Projects	<p>The Asset register must provide guidance on the assets that require replacement but more than that a clear model of prioritisation of future new infrastructure projects must be undertaken. The municipality should not neglect the replacement of its existing assets and a prioritisation should compare the need for new infrastructure with the need of replacing existing infrastructure.</p> <p>Progress or outcome</p> <p>Remains relevant. Did had presentations from system providers but the integrated system with the implementation cost was expensive. Busy to address via existing IDP and Budget model of the core financial system.</p>

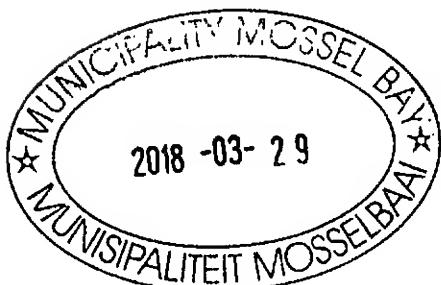
3.6 Budget-Related Policies of Council

The following policies are submitted annually as part of the budget documentation:

- * Cash Management and Investment Policy
- * Rates Policy
- * Tariff Policy
- * Credit Control and Debt Collection and Indigent Policy
- * Supply Chain Management Policy
- * Budget Policy
- * Borrowing, Funding and Reserve Policy
- * Asset Management Policy
- * Expenditure Policy
- * Liquidity Policy
- * Short-term Insurance Policy

The short-term insurance policy will be tabled to Council for consideration as soon as it is ready, management is busy to relook various options in this regard.

A summary of the key amendments to the policy documents is shown in section 7 of this document.




FINAL COMMENTS FROM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

Proper financial planning within the limited resources available will and must always be the focus point of the management of a municipality. Financial planning is not just the duty of the Chief Financial Officer, but in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, is also the responsibility of the Accounting Officer and management. They are to exercise their financial management responsibilities in such a way that the financial, and other resources of the municipality, are utilised effectively, efficiently, economically and transparently.

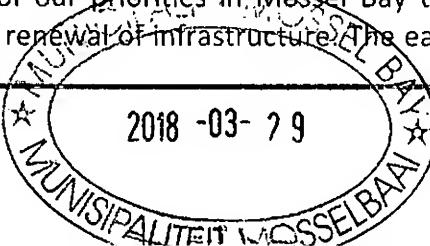
The allocation of operational resources to the supporting services are increasing and this cause the core focus of service delivery to suffer. The responsibility of each Executive Director to which funds are allocated in the budget, is to plan and to conduct operations that available funds are spent timeously and utilised effectively and efficiently to maintain and improve service delivery standards to the community.

Management are also striving on a continuous basis to prevent any unauthorised, fruitless, irregular and wasteful expenditure. It is for this reason that Management also proposed a very strict policy to Council to prevent these types of expenditures to happen. The effectiveness of these policies, and the dedication of the management and all personnel, are visible in that the Municipality has achieved its sixth consecutive clean audit.

Affordability has become the key issue for consumers in the deteriorating economy. While Council is striving to keep, the tariff increases within acceptable levels, the escalation of costs beyond Council's control has a negative impact on the budget. While the increasing of tariffs might be the easiest solution, it cannot always be absorbed by the community. It will become imperative in the very near future that Council resorts to its core functions as the deteriorating economy is putting an unbearable strain on consumers. While certain projects might be popular with certain parts of the community, the affordability problem lies with a relative smaller portion of the community who are carrying the burden. Council should urgently address the issue of unfunded mandates and the importance of service delivery for its core functions.

The maintenance and renewal of existing infrastructure must always be the highest priority to ensure sustainable and the existing high levels of service delivery standards in this Municipality. Therefore, it will be of the utmost importance for this Municipality to in future reduce spending levels on less important services and increase the spending on existing infrastructure over the next 5 years.

The National Government, through National Treasury, set certain targets for municipalities on the renewal and maintenance of existing infrastructure. The main reason for National Government to intervene at this level must be an attempt to try and stop the destruction of infrastructure over the whole country. The Mossel Bay Municipality is one of the few municipalities where the maintenance of infrastructure is always seen as a priority and this can be seen in the level of service delivery in the town. However, we are not at the level of spending on the renewal and maintenance of infrastructure as envisaged by National Treasury and therefore we need to reconsider some of our priorities in Mossel Bay to enable more funds to be allocated to the maintenance and renewal of infrastructure. The easy way out will





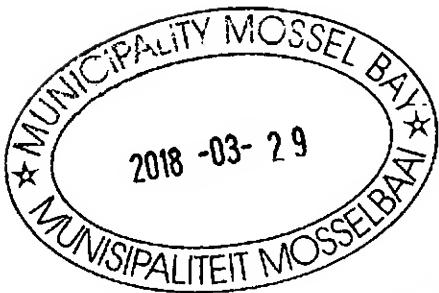
be to just keep on increasing tariffs and spend more funds on the maintenance of infrastructure but this must only be done after a thorough rethink and re-prioritising of existing spending priorities were done. The fact that Council are renewing assets on a continuous basis are at least a step in the right direction.

The future balancing of the operational budget will become more and more difficult every year. This is already evident from the attempts to balance the outer years of the budget plan with the limited resources. The stage has been reached where it will be a play off between more services at reduced levels, or less services with a higher quality.

Finally, I would like to thank all staff members that were involved with the preparation of this budget. This becomes more and more a process that involves all role players, taking responsibility for the respective fields of expertise because the needs for services in town will always exceed the limited resources of income of the Municipality and therefore the prioritising within each directorate becomes more and more difficult.

I especially would like to thank the staff of the Budget office for their dedication and hard work in this regard.

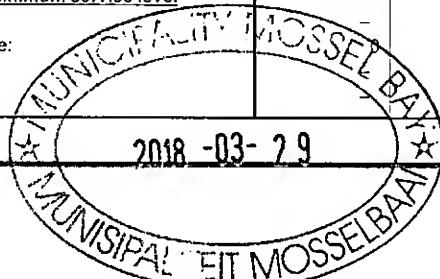
LJ BRUWER
ACTING CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER



SECTION 4 - ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES AND GRAPHS

Table A1 - Budget summary

Description R thousands	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Financial Performance						
Property rates	108 476	108 781	108 781	117 356	124 398	131 862
Service charges	589 224	593 555	593 555	642 854	688 010	729 139
Investment revenue	32 700	37 259	37 259	37 500	39 150	40 883
Transfers recognised - operational	117 583	144 323	144 323	131 933	126 800	132 289
Other own revenue	69 655	46 324	46 324	45 311	47 339	49 366
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	917 638	930 243	930 243	974 954	1 025 697	1 083 538
Employee costs	280 020	275 133	275 133	302 676	322 256	345 000
Remuneration of councillors	11 078	10 941	10 941	11 773	12 319	12 946
Depreciation & asset impairment	72 993	75 076	75 076	80 069	89 721	96 755
Finance charges	3 396	3 473	3 473	4 992	14 480	15 349
Materials and bulk purchases	322 298	325 661	325 661	351 937	369 013	390 809
Transfers and grants	4 330	4 895	4 895	4 645	4 528	4 811
Other expenditure	230 993	244 356	244 356	240 018	235 333	241 832
Total Expenditure	925 107	939 535	939 535	996 110	1 047 651	1 107 501
Surplus/(Deficit)	(7 469)	(9 292)	(9 292)	(21 156)	(21 954)	(23 963)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	33 464	50 021	50 021	39 997	83 777	96 858
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	25 995	40 729	40 729	18 841	61 823	72 895
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	25 995	40 729	40 729	18 841	61 823	72 895
Capital expenditure & funds sources						
Capital expenditure						
Transfers recognised - capital	126 285	152 795	152 795	170 192	258 849	232 517
Public contributions & donations	29 453	43 976	43 976	35 991	73 489	85 463
Borrowing	1 680	2 465	2 465	2 180	2 180	2 250
Internally generated funds	5 600	5 600	5 600	40 000	82 000	42 750
Total sources of capital funds	126 285	152 795	152 795	170 192	258 849	232 517
Financial position						
Total current assets	476 552	448 335	448 335	407 264	376 725	365 173
Total non current assets	2 686 772	2 707 764	2 707 764	2 804 511	2 980 524	3 111 078
Total current liabilities	174 838	174 331	174 331	191 653	201 468	209 609
Total non current liabilities	219 405	215 436	215 436	248 632	315 907	340 377
Community wealth/Equity	2 769 081	2 766 332	2 766 332	2 771 489	2 839 874	2 926 264
Cash flows						
Net cash from (used) operating	66 541	64 959	64 959	90 783	151 810	173 933
Net cash from (used) investing	(137 330)	(157 496)	(157 496)	(174 793)	(263 743)	(225 352)
Net cash from (used) financing	2 209	2 209	2 209	35 104	71 694	29 002
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	348 762	327 015	327 015	278 109	237 869	215 452
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation						
Cash and investments available	384 762	363 015	363 015	326 109	297 869	275 452
Application of cash and investments	277 373	286 251	286 251	277 055	267 018	262 830
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	107 389	76 764	76 764	49 054	30 851	12 622
Asset management						
Asset register summary (WDV)	2 649 283	2 670 275	2 670 275	2 755 122	2 919 235	3 049 889
Depreciation	72 993	75 076	75 076	80 069	89 721	96 755
Renewal of Existing Assets	33 206	33 658	33 658	53 441	101 893	87 990
Repairs and Maintenance	95 160	98 501	98 501	109 633	113 395	119 732
Free services						
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	53 787	50 068	50 068	81 769	86 846	92 242
Revenue cost of free services provided	13 497	10 432	10 432	19 751	20 936	22 192
Households below minimum service level						
Water:	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation/sewerage:	0	0	0	0	0	0
Energy:	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse:	–	–	–	–	–	–



Explanatory notes to Table A1 - Budget Summary

1. Table A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the Municipality's budget from all the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
2. The table provides an overview of the amounts for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance, as well as the municipality's commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.
3. Financial management reforms emphasise the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget.

The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:

- a. The operating surplus/deficit (before the recognition of capital transfers, contributed and donated assets) is supposed to be positive over the MTREF;
- b. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which
 - i) Transfers recognised is reflected on the Financial Performance Budget;
 - ii) Borrowing is incorporated in the net cash from financing on the Cash Flow Budget; whilst
 - iii) Internally generated funds are financed from the accumulated cash-backed reserves. This is generated by making the depreciation charges cash funded together with contribution of other cash ring fenced revenue streams to the CRR.
 - iv) All the above amounts are incorporated in the Net cash from investing on the Cash Flow Budget. The municipality's cash and cash equivalents position read together with the cash backing surplus reconciliation should at least remain positive, which is the case.
4. The cash backing/surplus reconciliation shows that the Municipality has cash funded its commitments.
5. Even though the Council is placing great emphasis on securing the financial sustainability of the municipality, this is not being done at the expense of services to the poor. The section of Free Services shows that the amount spent on Free Basic Services and the revenue cost of free services provided by the municipality continues to increase.



Table A2 - Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Functional Classification Description R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue - Functional							
<i>Governance and administration</i>	1	165 680	176 806	176 806	180 982	189 463	200 460
Executive and council		15 183	17 892	17 892	10 905	11 413	11 916
Finance and administration		150 497	158 914	158 914	170 077	178 050	188 544
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Community and public safety</i>		44 540	87 525	87 525	52 595	78 928	87 900
Community and social services		8 608	10 249	10 249	11 120	10 115	10 184
Sport and recreation		8 872	8 985	8 985	5 064	5 884	7 874
Public safety		1 175	1 008	1 008	320	336	358
Housing		25 885	67 283	67 283	36 090	62 593	69 483
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		61 672	30 359	30 359	30 263	33 569	45 477
Planning and development		11 098	10 466	10 466	11 020	11 320	11 992
Road transport		50 574	19 893	19 893	19 243	22 249	33 485
Environmental protection		–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Trading services</i>		679 210	685 523	685 523	751 012	807 407	846 445
Energy sources		392 498	393 393	393 393	418 645	452 598	473 297
Water management		140 050	141 411	141 411	153 294	159 990	173 056
Waste water management		88 461	90 321	90 321	102 867	107 255	107 340
Waste management		58 201	60 399	60 399	76 206	87 565	92 752
<i>Other</i>	4	–	50	50	100	106	114
Total Revenue - Functional	2	951 102	980 263	980 263	1 014 951	1 109 474	1 180 396
Expenditure - Functional							
<i>Governance and administration</i>		155 698	162 437	162 437	169 039	177 526	188 705
Executive and council		38 992	42 005	42 005	44 548	46 851	49 639
Finance and administration		110 556	114 204	114 204	117 986	123 828	131 722
Internal audit		6 150	6 228	6 228	6 505	6 847	7 344
<i>Community and public safety</i>		127 875	153 144	153 144	139 588	136 075	140 232
Community and social services		21 932	22 783	22 783	25 004	26 373	27 788
Sport and recreation		46 011	43 852	43 852	45 171	47 874	50 985
Public safety		27 166	28 471	28 471	30 034	32 122	34 380
Housing		32 767	58 038	58 038	39 378	29 705	27 079
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		128 056	111 249	111 249	119 172	126 319	132 541
Planning and development		22 213	21 373	21 373	24 824	26 266	26 984
Road transport		101 084	85 001	85 001	88 601	93 821	98 901
Environmental protection		4 759	4 875	4 875	5 748	6 232	6 657
<i>Trading services</i>		508 179	507 464	507 464	562 685	601 791	639 682
Energy sources		317 650	315 754	315 754	340 128	362 164	384 385
Water management		82 041	76 066	76 066	85 146	90 757	96 520
Waste water management		65 401	72 429	72 429	77 536	84 679	90 008
Waste management		43 087	43 215	43 215	59 874	64 191	68 769
<i>Other</i>	4	5 299	5 240	5 240	5 625	5 940	6 341
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	925 107	939 535	939 535	996 110	1 047 651	1 107 501
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		25 995	40 729	40 729	18 841	61 823	72 895

Explanatory notes to Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

1. Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified GFS standard classification divides the municipal services into 15 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms of each of these functional areas which enables the National Treasury to compile a report for the whole of government.
2. Note the Total Revenue on this table includes capital revenues (Transfers recognised – capital) and so does not balance to the operating revenue shown on Table A4.

Table A3 - Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by Municipal Vote)

Vote Description R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Vote	1						
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		15 887	19 287	19 287	12 372	12 966	13 561
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		2 605	3 511	3 511	6 354	3 445	4 235
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		145 845	151 059	151 059	159 619	168 483	177 568
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		616 441	620 555	620 555	673 841	719 813	753 660
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		119 724	90 437	90 437	102 441	115 531	123 725
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		50 599	95 413	95 413	60 323	89 236	107 646
Total Revenue by Vote	2	951 102	980 263	980 263	1 014 951	1 109 474	1 180 396
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1						
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		37 682	38 849	38 849	41 986	44 139	46 846
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		75 058	73 881	73 881	79 111	82 771	87 444
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		45 344	47 000	47 000	47 563	49 830	52 629
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		453 541	452 434	452 434	490 003	523 797	556 159
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		195 914	175 297	175 297	196 412	208 603	221 921
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		117 569	152 073	152 073	141 036	138 510	142 502
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	925 107	939 535	939 535	996 110	1 047 651	1 107 501
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	25 995	40 729	40 729	18 841	61 823	72 895

Explanatory notes to Table A3 - Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by Municipal Vote)

1. Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organisational structure of the Municipality. It is therefore a mechanism to link responsibility and financial appropriations to service delivery.
2. It is the level that the Council will approve the budget in terms of Sect 24(2)(c)(iii).
3. The tables below provide an indication of the variances between the latest revised budget of the current year and the budget year.

VOTE (Directorate)	Current year appropriation	Budget Year appropriation	Variance from Current year	Percentage of Total
OPERATING REVENUE				
MUNICIPAL MANAGER	19 287 480	12 372 020	-36%	1%
CORPORATE SERVICES	3 510 839	6 354 050	81%	1%
FINANCIAL SERVICES	151 059 430	159 619 447	6%	16%
TECHNICAL SERVICES	620 555 257	673 840 904	9%	66%
COMMUNITY SERVICES	90 437 273	102 441 074	13%	10%
PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES	95 412 784	60 323 495	-37%	6%
Total Revenue	980 263 063	1 014 950 990	4%	100%
OPERATING EXPENDITURE				
MUNICIPAL MANAGER	38 849 351	41 986 156	8%	4%
CORPORATE SERVICES	73 881 225	79 110 553	7%	8%
FINANCIAL SERVICES	46 999 625	47 562 821	1%	5%
TECHNICAL SERVICES	452 433 880	490 003 216	8%	49%
COMMUNITY SERVICES	175 297 297	196 411 757	12%	20%
PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES	152 073 162	141 035 740	-7%	14%
Total Expenditure	939 534 540	996 110 243	6%	100%

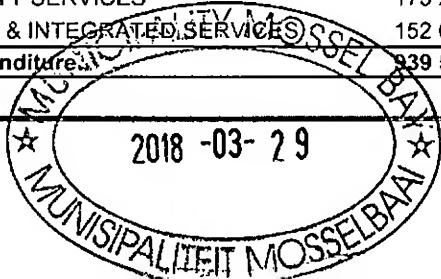


Table A4 - Budgeted financial performance (revenue by source and expenditure by Type)

WC043 Mossel Bay - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description R thousand	Ref 1	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue By Source							
Property rates	2	108 476	108 781	108 781	117 356	124 398	131 862
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	377 569	378 550	378 550	404 574	428 715	454 295
Service charges - water revenue	2	111 113	110 993	110 993	118 463	125 542	133 044
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	57 815	59 743	59 743	63 512	67 224	71 279
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	42 727	44 268	44 268	56 304	66 528	70 520
Service charges - other							
Rental of facilities and equipment		5 119	5 208	5 208	5 400	5 616	5 852
Interest earned - external investments		32 700	37 259	37 259	37 500	39 150	40 883
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		2 258	1 790	1 790	1 879	1 898	1 903
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		37 229	4 717	4 717	4 939	4 977	5 014
Licences and permits		1 076	1 231	1 231	1 133	1 209	1 292
Agency services		5 016	5 751	5 751	6 000	6 300	6 615
Transfers and subsidies		117 583	144 323	144 323	131 933	126 800	132 289
Other revenue	2	18 957	26 789	26 789	25 081	26 411	27 710
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	838	838	879	928	980
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		917 638	930 243	930 243	974 954	1 025 697	1 083 538
Expenditure By Type							
Employee related costs	2	280 020	275 133	275 133	302 676	322 256	345 000
Remuneration of councillors		11 078	10 941	10 941	11 773	12 319	12 946
Debt impairment	3	31 500	(37 788)	(37 788)	4 674	4 392	4 155
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	72 993	75 076	75 076	80 069	89 721	96 755
Finance charges		3 396	3 473	3 473	4 992	14 480	15 349
Bulk purchases	2	269 679	266 296	266 296	285 789	302 936	321 113
Other materials	8	52 619	59 365	59 365	66 148	66 076	69 696
Contracted services		131 372	162 579	162 579	153 802	145 639	148 382
Transfers and subsidies		4 330	4 895	4 895	4 645	4 528	4 811
Other expenditure	4,5	67 147	118 180	118 180	80 088	83 768	87 675
Loss on disposal of PPE		973	1 385	1 385	1 454	1 534	1 620
Total Expenditure		925 107	939 535	939 535	996 110	1 047 651	1 107 501
Surplus/(Deficit)							
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		(7 469)	(9 292)	(9 292)	(21 156)	(21 954)	(23 963)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	6	33 464	50 021	50 021	39 997	83 777	96 858
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		25 995	40 729	40 729	18 841	61 823	72 895
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		25 995	40 729	40 729	18 841	61 823	72 895
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		25 995	40 729	40 729	18 841	61 823	72 895
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		25 995	40 729	40 729	18 841	61 823	72 895



Explanatory notes to Table A4 - Budgeted financial performance (revenue by source and expenditure by Type)

1. Total revenue is R 975.0 million in 2018/19 and escalates to R 1 083.5 million by 2020/21. This represents a year-on-year increase of 1.1 per cent for the 2019/20 financial year and 5.6 per cent for the 2020/21 financial year.
2. Revenue to be generated from property rates is R 117.4 million in the 2018/19 financial year and increases to R 131.9 million by 2020/21 which represents 12.0 per cent of the operating revenue base of the Municipality and therefore remains a significant funding source for the municipality.
3. Services charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of the Municipality totalling R 642.9 million for the 2018/19 financial year and increasing to R 729.1 million by 2020/21. For the 2018/19 financial year services charges amount to 65.9 per cent of the total revenue base and grows by 6.0 per cent per annum over the medium-term. This growth can mainly be attributed to the increase in the bulk prices of electricity.
4. Transfers recognised – operating includes the local government equitable share and other operating grants from national and provincial government. It needs to be noted that the transfers recognise fluctuates due to the nature of expenses on the provincial housing grant.
5. More detail regarding the employee related cost and the remuneration of Councillors are provided in Section 12 of this report.
6. More emphasis will be placed on the Debt impairment; depreciation charges and the Finance charges in Section 9 – Budget Funding of this report.
7. Bulk purchases have significantly increased over the 2017/18 to 2018/19 period escalating from R 266.3 million to R 285.8 million. These increases can be directly attributed to the substantial increase in the cost of bulk electricity purchases from Eskom.
8. Employee related costs and bulk purchases are the two main cost drivers within the municipality and alternative operational efficiencies or additional revenue sources will have to be identified to lessen the impact of wage and bulk tariff increases in future years.

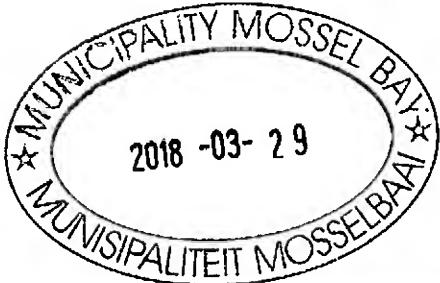
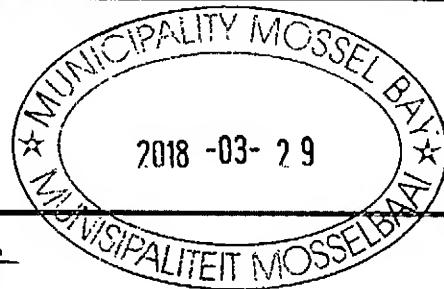




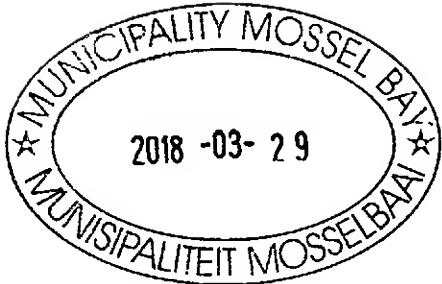
Table A5 - Budgeted capital expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description R thousand	Ref 1	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital expenditure - Vote							
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2						
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		–	2 179	2 179	3 070	2 193	439
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		37 938	41 050	41 050	44 208	59 259	26 681
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		5 412	5 549	5 549	8 200	–	800
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		1 105	1 107	1 107	1 095	80 120	80 100
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	44 455	49 885	49 885	56 573	141 572	108 020
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2						
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		591	607	607	812	271	28
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		4 704	6 555	6 555	7 082	7 617	9 071
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		291	1 020	1 020	753	753	753
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		29 995	30 709	30 709	54 042	59 185	49 837
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		8 788	10 343	10 343	14 575	12 907	17 731
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		37 460	53 676	53 676	36 356	36 544	47 077
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		81 829	102 910	102 910	113 619	117 277	124 497
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		126 285	152 795	152 795	170 192	258 849	232 517
Capital Expenditure - Functional							
<i>Governance and administration</i>		5 586	9 922	9 922	9 060	49 742	40 235
Executive and council		1 096	1 111	1 111	846	324	48
Finance and administration		4 490	8 811	8 811	8 214	49 418	40 187
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Community and public safety</i>		11 390	27 205	27 205	12 746	48 730	64 346
Community and social services		3 801	3 834	3 834	160	258	540
Sport and recreation		5 098	5 722	5 722	3 966	5 986	11 906
Public safety		2 392	2 504	2 504	5 370	2 486	1 900
Housing		100	15 145	15 145	3 250	40 000	50 000
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		25 385	26 990	26 990	25 055	25 557	39 260
Planning and development		1 517	1 930	1 930	3 281	2 359	609
Road transport		23 869	25 059	25 059	21 639	23 129	38 601
Environmental protection		–	–	–	135	70	50
<i>Trading services</i>		83 903	88 659	88 659	123 331	134 820	88 676
Energy sources		25 523	26 048	26 048	27 363	35 859	23 471
Water management		31 476	30 293	30 293	33 583	35 902	13 808
Waste water management		23 995	28 485	28 485	48 885	58 909	47 247
Waste management		2 910	3 832	3 832	13 500	4 150	4 150
<i>Other</i>		20	20	20	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	126 285	152 795	152 795	170 192	258 849	232 517
Funded by:							
National Government		28 477	28 477	28 477	31 386	37 962	41 104
Provincial Government		975	15 499	15 499	4 605	35 526	44 360
District Municipality		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other transfers and grants		–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Transfers recognised - capital</i>	4	29 453	43 976	43 976	35 991	73 489	85 463
<i>Public contributions & donations</i>	5	1 680	2 465	2 465	2 180	2 180	2 250
<i>Borrowing</i>	6	5 600	5 600	5 600	40 000	82 000	42 750
<i>Internally generated funds</i>		89 552	100 754	100 754	92 021	101 181	102 054
Total Capital Funding	7	126 285	152 795	152 795	170 192	258 849	232 517



Explanatory notes to Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

1. Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital program in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
2. The MFMA provides that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations. Multi-year capital appropriations normally would result in work-in-progress at the end of a financial year, single-year appropriations relate to expenditure that will be incurred in the specific budget year such as the procurement of vehicles and specialized tools and equipment.
3. The budget appropriations for the two outer years are indicative allocations based on the inputs of departments and will be reviewed on an annual basis to assess the relevance of the expenditure in relation to the strategic objectives and service delivery imperatives of the Municipality. For the purpose of funding assessment of the MTREF, these appropriations have been included but no commitments will be incurred against single-year appropriations for the two outer-years.



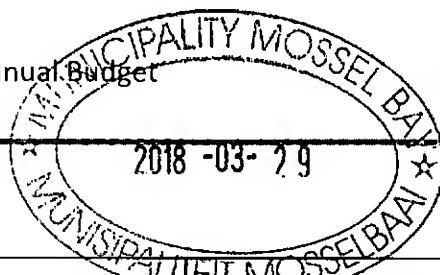


Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

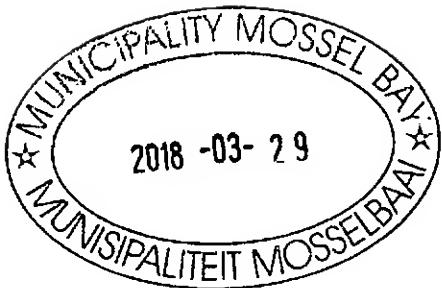
Description R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
ASSETS							
Current assets							
Cash		12 615	12 869	12 869	12 962	12 723	12 306
Call investment deposits	1	336 146	314 146	314 146	265 146	225 146	203 146
Consumer debtors	1	65 814	32 358	32 358	37 217	43 490	50 624
Other debtors		41 785	68 772	68 772	71 798	75 172	78 850
Current portion of long-term receivables		–	–	–	–	–	–
Inventory	2	20 192	20 189	20 189	20 140	20 194	20 245
Total current assets		476 552	448 335	448 335	407 264	376 725	365 173
Non current assets							
Long-term receivables		1 489	1 489	1 489	1 389	1 289	1 189
Investments		36 000	36 000	36 000	48 000	60 000	60 000
Investment property		625 941	623 702	623 702	622 462	620 314	616 394
Investment in Associate		–	–	–	–	–	–
Property, plant and equipment	3	2 018 582	2 041 880	2 041 880	2 128 055	2 294 405	2 429 057
Agricultural		–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological		–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible		534	467	467	379	290	213
Other non-current assets		4 226	4 226	4 226	4 226	4 226	4 226
Total non current assets		2 686 772	2 707 764	2 707 764	2 804 511	2 980 524	3 111 078
TOTAL ASSETS		3 163 324	3 156 099	3 156 099	3 211 774	3 357 249	3 476 251
LIABILITIES							
Current liabilities							
Bank overdraft	1	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	4	–	–	–	11 448	14 947	16 158
Consumer deposits		27 070	27 070	27 070	28 158	29 300	30 499
Trade and other payables	4	116 226	116 292	116 292	116 718	117 134	117 563
Provisions		31 543	30 970	30 970	35 329	40 087	45 389
Total current liabilities		174 838	174 331	174 331	191 653	201 468	209 609
Non current liabilities							
Borrowing		27 129	27 129	27 129	49 696	105 301	116 945
Provisions		192 276	188 307	188 307	198 936	210 607	223 432
Total non current liabilities		219 405	215 436	215 436	248 632	315 907	340 377
TOTAL LIABILITIES		394 243	389 767	389 767	440 286	517 375	549 987
NET ASSETS	5	2 769 081	2 766 332	2 766 332	2 771 489	2 839 874	2 926 264
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY							
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		2 656 088	2 646 499	2 646 499	2 660 687	2 737 472	2 826 033
Reserves	4	112 993	119 833	119 833	110 802	102 402	100 231
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	2 769 081	2 766 332	2 766 332	2 771 489	2 839 874	2 926 264

Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

- Table A6 is not aligned with GRAP but it improves understandability for Councillors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (Balance sheet). The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.
- Table A6 is supported by an extensive table of notes (Table SA3) providing a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items. The municipal equivalent of equity is

Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community.

3. Any movement on the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget. The funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.



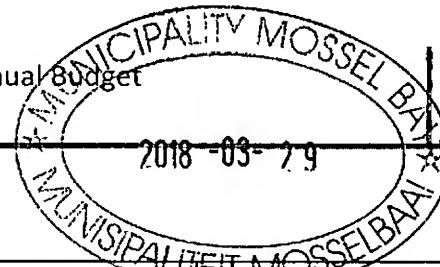


Table A7 - Budgeted Cash flows

Description R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES							
Receipts							
Property rates		108 887	108 824	108 824	116 272	123 247	130 640
Service charges		595 537	604 484	604 484	649 991	695 218	736 627
Other revenue		18 807	14 831	14 831	14 993	15 708	16 458
Government - operating	1	68 093	91 773	91 773	109 370	110 495	118 128
Government - capital	1	32 664	32 664	32 664	37 997	83 277	96 858
Interest		32 700	37 259	37 259	39 758	41 449	43 207
Dividends					-	-	-
Payments							
Suppliers and employees		(782 922)	(817 160)	(817 160)	(868 425)	(899 072)	(948 354)
Finance charges		(3 396)	(3 473)	(3 473)	(4 992)	(14 480)	(15 349)
Transfers and Grants	1	(3 830)	(4 243)	(4 243)	(4 179)	(4 031)	(4 282)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		66 541	64 959	64 959	90 783	151 810	173 933
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES							
Receipts							
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		954	7 299	7 299	7 299	7 006	7 065
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-	-	-	100	100	100
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		(12 000)	(12 000)	(12 000)	(12 000)	(12 000)	-
Payments							
Capital assets		(126 285)	(152 795)	(152 795)	(170 192)	(258 849)	(232 517)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(137 330)	(157 496)	(157 496)	(174 793)	(263 743)	(225 352)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES							
Receipts							
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		5 600	5 600	5 600	40 000	82 000	42 750
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		-	-	-	1 088	1 142	1 199
Payments							
Repayment of borrowing		(3 391)	(3 391)	(3 391)	(5 984)	(11 448)	(14 947)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		2 209	2 209	2 209	35 104	71 694	29 002
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		(68 581)	(90 328)	(90 328)	(48 905)	(40 239)	(22 417)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	417 342	417 342	417 342	327 015	278 109	237 869
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	348 762	327 015	327 015	278 109	237 869	215 452

Explanatory notes to Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

- The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is cash funded. It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget. The net effect of budget (both capital & operational) is represented in the net increase or decrease in cash and cash equivalents.
- Table A7 is supported by an extensive table (Table SA30) that provides a breakdown per month as well as providing a detailed analysis of the major sources of receipts and expenditure.
- The reason for the decreases are directly linked to the cash generated during the previous two years, over R 110 million. The biggest portion of this is included in the capital budget of 2018/19 and the subsequent financial years. There is also a slight increase in the revenue from operating activities mainly to the spending patterns of the unspent grant allocations. The budget does not allow for any unspent grants as at 30 June 2017.

Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Cash and investments available							
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	348 762	327 015	327 015	278 109	237 869	215 452
Other current investments > 90 days		-	-	-	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	1	36 000	36 000	36 000	48 000	60 000	60 000
Cash and investments available:		384 762	363 015	363 015	326 109	297 869	275 452
Application of cash and investments							
Unspent conditional transfers		0	0	0	0	-	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2						
Other working capital requirements	3	10 310	13 273	13 273	6 422	(2 475)	(12 514)
Other provisions		142 070	141 145	141 145	147 831	155 091	163 113
Long term investments committed	4	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	112 993	119 833	119 833	110 802	102 402	100 231
Total Application of cash and investments:		277 373	286 251	286 251	277 055	267 018	262 830
Surplus(shortfall)		107 389	76 764	76 764	49 054	30 851	12 622

Explanatory notes to Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

1. The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget.
2. In essence the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist.
3. The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the municipality's budget must be “funded”.
4. Considering the requirements of section 18 of the MFMA, it can be concluded that the budget tabled is funded.

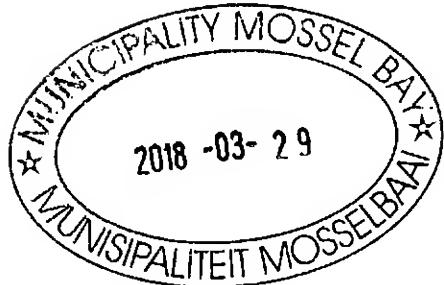


Table A9 - Asset management

WC043 Mossel Bay - Table A9 Asset Management

R thousand	Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE								
Total New Assets	1		44 174	65 767	65 767	61 707	101 092	87 782
Roads Infrastructure			10 402	15 876	15 876	11 185	7 484	9 686
Storm water Infrastructure			850	858	858	1 510	2 500	-
Electrical Infrastructure			9 678	10 373	10 373	7 563	17 309	13 421
Water Supply Infrastructure			2 539	12 376	12 376	3 803	850	1 750
Sanitation Infrastructure			5 980	5 910	5 910	13 015	19 300	14 650
Solid Waste Infrastructure			-	-	-	1 500	1 000	500
Rail Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure			29 449	45 393	45 393	38 576	48 442	40 007
Community Facilities			3 729	3 818	3 818	5 037	3 385	6 141
Sport and Recreation Facilities			690	745	745	517	80	480
Community Assets			4 419	4 564	4 564	5 554	3 465	6 621
Heritage Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating			-	2 179	2 179	3 170	2 263	489
Non-revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties			-	2 179	2 179	3 170	2 263	489
Operational Buildings			1 470	2 160	2 160	5 245	40 200	30 140
Housing			-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets			1 470	2 160	2 160	5 245	40 200	30 140
Biological or Cultivated Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes			-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights			-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment			998	2 028	2 028	246	1 585	3 020
Furniture and Office Equipment			475	592	592	436	216	238
Machinery and Equipment			2 698	3 896	3 896	6 819	3 596	5 418
Transport Assets			4 665	4 955	4 955	1 661	1 325	1 850
Libraries			-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals			-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	2		33 206	33 658	33 658	53 441	101 893	87 990
Roads Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	17 150	21 870
Storm water Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure			6 500	7 050	7 050	10 900	8 900	5 200
Water Supply Infrastructure			19 856	18 849	18 849	19 400	33 900	15 530
Sanitation Infrastructure			2 775	3 083	3 083	18 489	34 544	35 292
Solid Waste Infrastructure			25	19	19	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure			29 156	29 001	29 001	48 789	94 494	77 892
Community Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities			3 432	3 511	3 511	1 680	5 091	8 066
Community Assets			3 432	3 511	3 511	1 680	5 091	8 066
Heritage Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties			-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings			140	158	158	380	700	270
Housing			-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets			140	158	158	380	700	270
Biological or Cultivated Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes			-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights			-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment			-	-	-	285	72	114
Furniture and Office Equipment			43	57	57	110	115	108
Machinery and Equipment			435	931	931	503	200	253
Transport Assets			-	-	-	1 694	1 221	1 288
Libraries			-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals			-	-	-	-	-	-



Table A9 - Asset Management Continued

Description R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets	6	48 905	53 370	53 370	55 045	55 864	56 745
Roads Infrastructure		13 287	13 981	13 981	11 234	14 985	28 931
Storm water Infrastructure		12 730	12 368	12 368	11 175	10 400	7 950
Electrical Infrastructure		5 105	4 805	4 805	8 300	9 450	4 650
Water Supply Infrastructure		7 161	7 161	7 161	10 480	7 592	5 818
Sanitation Infrastructure		1 000	4 528	4 528	5 600	5 500	6 150
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	1 000	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		39 283	42 843	42 843	47 789	47 927	53 499
Community Facilities		920	880	880	450	-	350
Sport and Recreation Facilities		725	745	745	150	-	980
Community Assets		1 645	1 625	1 625	600	-	1 330
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		600	599	599	250	40	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		600	599	599	250	40	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		1 328	2 112	2 112	1 095	2 405	10
Furniture and Office Equipment		564	488	488	275	383	307
Machinery and Equipment		1 655	1 740	1 740	385	2 230	1 150
Transport Assets		3 830	3 963	3 963	4 650	2 880	450
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	4	23 689	29 857	29 857	22 419	39 619	60 486
Roads Infrastructure		13 580	13 226	13 226	12 685	12 900	7 950
Storm water Infrastructure		21 283	22 228	22 228	26 763	35 659	23 271
Electrical Infrastructure		29 556	38 386	38 386	33 683	42 342	23 098
Water Supply Infrastructure		9 755	13 521	13 521	37 104	59 344	56 092
Sanitation Infrastructure		25	19	19	2 500	1 000	500
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		97 887	117 237	117 237	135 154	190 863	171 397
Community Facilities		4 649	4 699	4 699	5 487	3 385	6 491
Sport and Recreation Facilities		4 848	5 001	5 001	2 347	5 171	9 526
Community Assets		9 497	9 700	9 700	7 834	8 555	16 017
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	2 179	2 179	3 170	2 263	489
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	2 179	2 179	3 170	2 263	489
Operational Buildings		2 210	2 916	2 916	5 875	40 940	30 410
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		2 210	2 916	2 916	5 875	40 940	30 410
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		2 326	4 140	4 140	1 626	4 062	3 144
Furniture and Office Equipment		1 082	1 137	1 137	821	714	652
Machinery and Equipment		4 788	6 567	6 567	7 707	6 026	6 820
Transport Assets		8 495	8 919	8 919	8 005	5 426	3 588
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class		126 285	152 795	152 795	170 192	258 849	232 517

Table A9 - Asset Management Continued

Description R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5						
Roads Infrastructure		402 027	412 474	412 474	420 658	444 474	488 153
Storm water Infrastructure		114 572	113 352	113 352	120 675	127 353	128 523
Electrical Infrastructure		260 697	260 936	260 936	279 565	305 659	318 352
Water Supply Infrastructure		349 494	357 190	357 190	374 560	398 989	402 892
Sanitation Infrastructure		276 416	278 535	278 535	303 294	348 581	389 154
Solid Waste Infrastructure		3 176	2 676	2 676	5 039	5 776	5 888
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		(593)	(191)	(191)	(380)	(570)	(759)
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	(610)	(610)	(1 163)	(1 506)	(1 692)
Infrastructure		1 405 789	1 424 362	1 424 362	1 502 248	1 628 757	1 730 511
Community Facilities		127 942	122 584	122 584	120 530	115 657	113 334
Sport and Recreation Facilities		167 978	168 132	168 132	170 479	175 650	185 176
Community Assets		295 920	290 715	290 715	291 009	291 307	298 510
Heritage Assets		4 226	4 226	4 226	4 226	4 226	4 226
Revenue Generating		625 941	623 702	623 702	622 462	620 314	616 394
Non-revenue Generating		241 810	241 199	241 199	243 835	281 338	308 156
Investment properties		–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Buildings		–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets		241 810	241 199	241 199	243 835	281 338	308 156
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		534	467	467	379	290	213
Intangible Assets		534	467	467	379	290	213
Computer Equipment		5 655	10 505	10 505	9 066	10 334	10 829
Furniture and Office Equipment		5 816	7 938	7 938	6 402	5 056	3 597
Machinery and Equipment		15 752	18 726	18 726	23 161	24 633	26 167
Transport Assets		36 002	36 745	36 745	40 902	41 807	40 372
Libraries		11 837	11 691	11 691	11 435	11 178	10 922
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	(2)	(2)	(3)	(5)	(6)
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	2 649 283	2 670 275	2 670 275	2 755 122	2 919 235	3 049 889
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS							
Depreciation	7	72 993	75 076	75 076	80 069	89 721	96 755
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3	95 160	98 501	98 501	109 633	113 395	119 732
Roads Infrastructure		29 242	31 001	31 001	33 448	35 201	37 096
Storm water Infrastructure		8 976	9 017	9 017	9 948	10 537	11 197
Electrical Infrastructure		18 064	18 066	18 066	19 882	21 030	22 352
Water Supply Infrastructure		14 107	13 643	13 643	17 092	16 015	17 035
Sanitation Infrastructure		6 343	5 710	5 710	6 238	6 589	6 992
Solid Waste Infrastructure		93	240	240	253	264	275
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		532	508	508	614	632	656
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure		77 358	78 185	78 185	87 476	90 268	95 604
Community Facilities		1 843	1 568	1 568	1 956	2 100	2 193
Sport and Recreation Facilities		1 561	1 865	1 865	1 628	1 711	1 791
Community Assets		3 405	3 433	3 433	3 624	3 811	3 984
Heritage Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Buildings		2 686	3 427	3 427	3 457	3 600	3 750
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets		2 686	3 427	3 427	3 457	3 600	3 750
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		1 038	1 275	1 275	1 509	1 592	1 680
Furniture and Office Equipment		163	169	169	230	243	261
Machinery and Equipment		4 684	5 007	5 007	5 404	5 630	5 872
Transport Assets		5 827	7 005	7 005	7 934	8 251	8 581
Libraries		–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		168 152	173 576	173 576	189 702	203 117	216 487
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>		65.0%	57.0%	57.0%	63.7%	60.9%	62.2%
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn</i>		112.5%	115.9%	115.9%	135.5%	175.8%	149.6%
<i>R&M as a % of PPE</i>		4.7%	4.8%	4.8%	5.2%	4.9%	4.9%
<i>Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE</i>		7.0%	7.0%	7.0%	8.0%	9.0%	9.0%

Explanatory notes to Table A9 - Asset Management

1. Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations to acquisition of new assets or the renewal or replacement of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
2. National Treasury has recommended that municipalities should allocate at least 40 per cent of their capital budget to the renewal of existing assets, and allocations to repairs and maintenance should be 8 per cent of PPE. The Mossel Bay Municipality have gone a step further to accept a long-term financial plan which stipulates that the spending on replacements or renewals of existing capital financed from the capital replacement reserve must at least be 80%, this percentage is phased in with the goal set at 66% for the 2018/19 budget year.
3. The 2018/19 expenditure on the renewal and upgrading of existing assets is 63.7% and for 2019/20 it decreases to 60.9%. Overall the expenditure on renewal and upgrading are budgeted at 62.2% for 2020/21.
4. The expenditure on repairs and maintenance as a percentage of the total expenditure amounts to 11.0% for 2018/19. The repairs and maintenance as a percentage of PPE is at 5.2% for 2018/19.

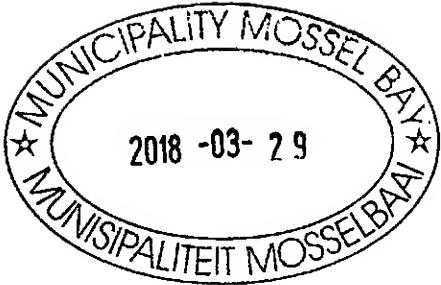


Table 10 - Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Household service targets	1						
Water:							
Piped water inside dwelling		34 397	34 241	34 241	34 686	35 136	35 593
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>							
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	34 397	34 241	34 241	34 686	35 136	35 593
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>							
Total number of households	5	34 397	34 241	34 241	34 686	35 136	35 593
Sanitation/sewage:							
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		28 197	28 194	28 194	28 284	28 871	28 934
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		5 337	5 337	5 337	5 292	4 742	4 719
Chemical toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		2 285	2 285	2 285	2 262	2 240	2 217
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>							
Bucket toilet		35 819	35 816	35 816	35 838	35 853	35 870
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		137	137	137	120	110	98
No toilet provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>							
Total number of households	5	35 956	35 953	35 953	35 958	35 963	35 968
Energy:							
Electricity (at least min.service level)		4 520	4 531	4 531	4 486	4 442	4 399
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		30 541	30 464	30 464	31 179	31 932	32 726
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>							
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>							
Total number of households	5	35 061	34 995	34 995	35 666	36 374	37 125
Refuse:							
Removed at least once a week		34 172	34 106	34 106	34 642	35 187	35 740
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>							
Removed less frequently than once a week		34 172	34 106	34 106	34 642	35 187	35 740
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>							
Total number of households	5	34 172	34 106	34 106	34 642	35 187	35 740
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7						
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		17 537	11 590	11 590	11 574	11 558	11 542
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		10 658	10 658	10 658	10 345	10 042	9 748
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		11 124	11 069	11 069	10 816	10 569	10 327
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		11 303	11 303	11 303	11 231	11 160	11 090
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)	8						
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		7 838	4 939	4 939	27 971	29 650	31 429
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		26 918	26 718	26 718	26 677	28 278	29 975
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		574	172	172	7 796	8 435	9 126
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		18 457	18 240	18 240	19 324	20 484	21 713
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Total cost of FBS provided		53 787	50 068	50 068	81 769	86 846	92 242



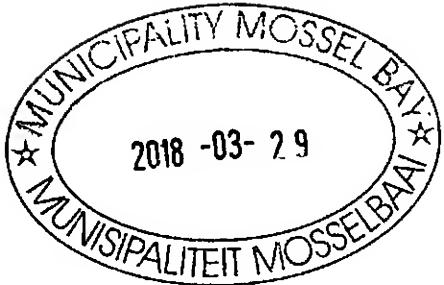
<u>Highest level of free service provided per household</u>		50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000
Property rates (R value threshold)		6	6	6	6	6	6
Water (kilolitres per household per month)							
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		214	210	210	223	236	251
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		50	50	50	50	50	50
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		2	2	2	2	2	2
Refuse (average litres per week)							
<u>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</u>	9						
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (Impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)		1 585	1 585	1 585	1 710	1 813	1 922
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		9 222	5 632	5 632	6 077	6 442	6 828
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		668	821	821	9 438	10 004	10 605
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		1 430	1 669	1 669	1 764	1 870	1 982
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		592	724	724	761	807	855
Municipal Housing - rental rebates							
Housing - top structure subsidies	6						
Other							
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided		13 497	10 432	10 432	19 751	20 936	22 192

References

1. Include services provided by another entity; e.g. Eskom

Explanatory notes to Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

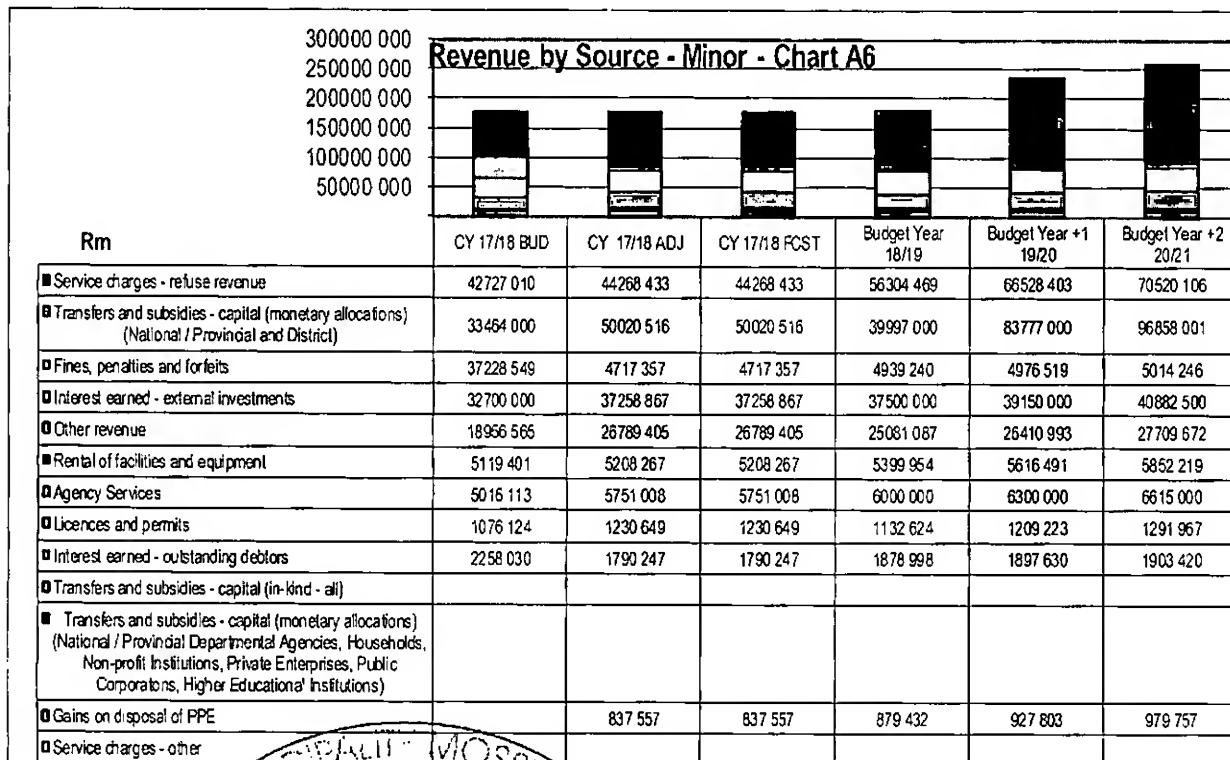
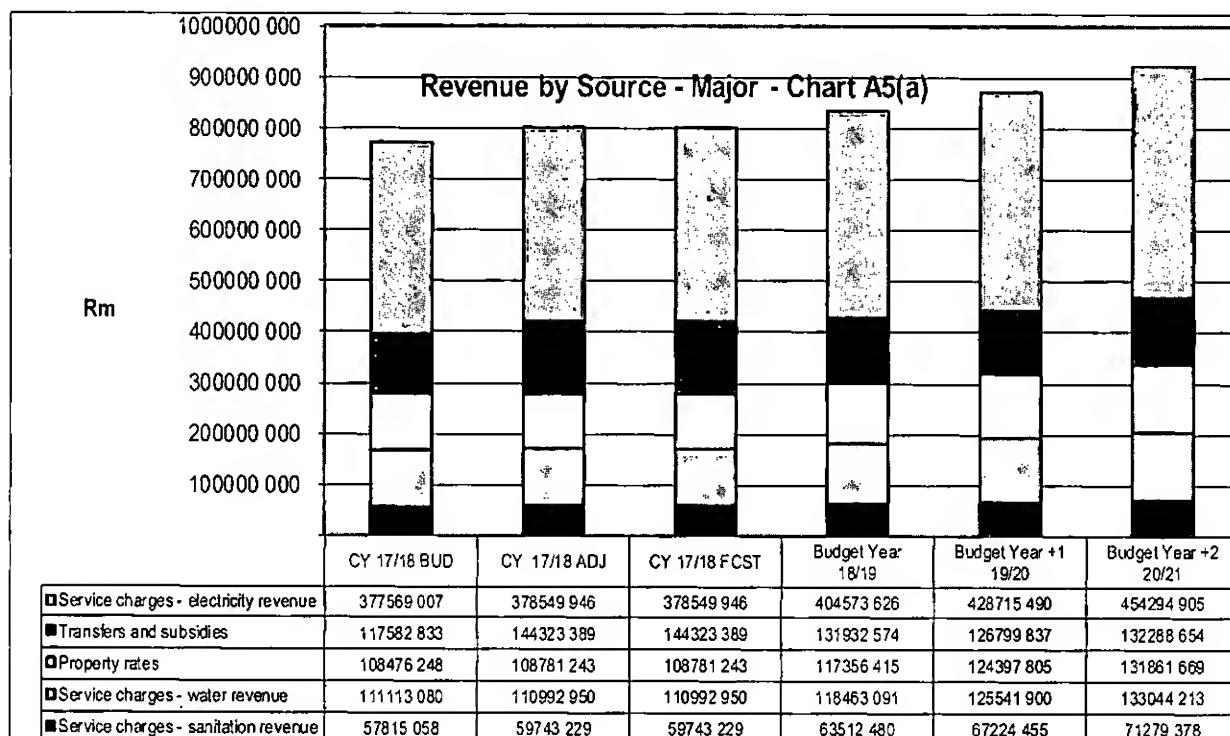
1. Table A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.

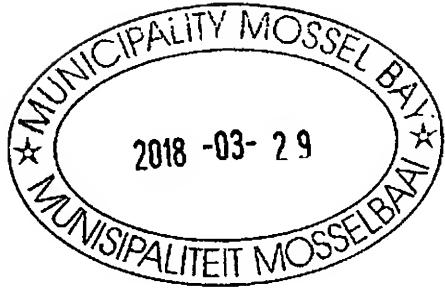
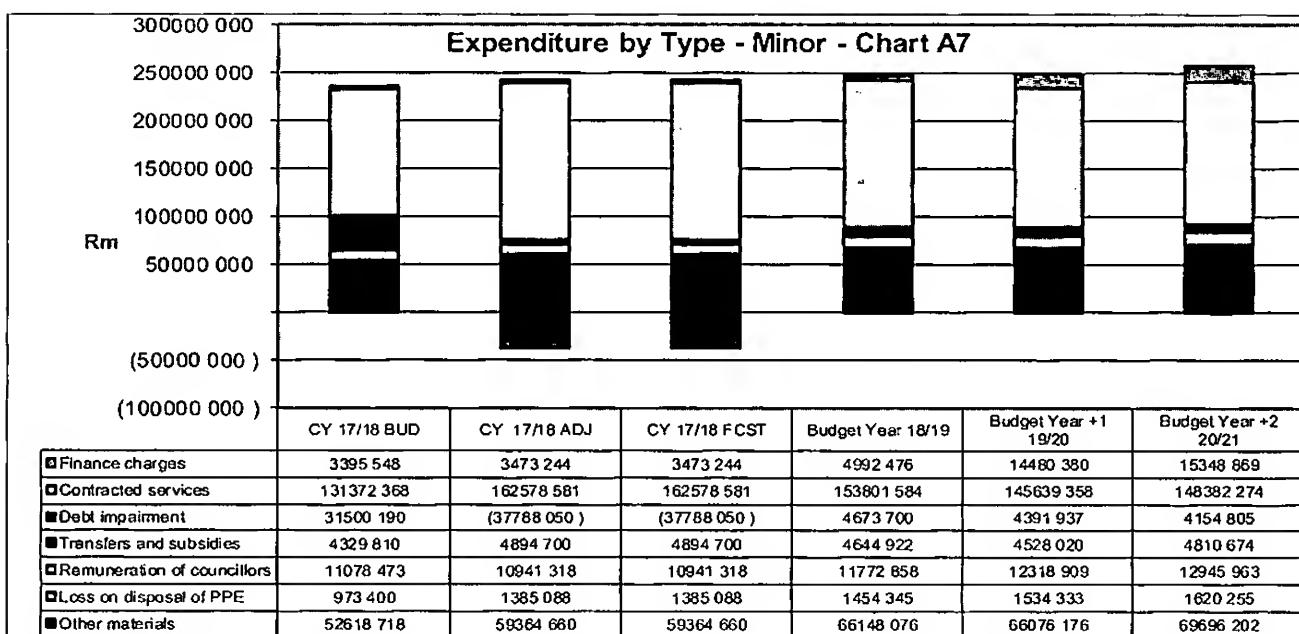
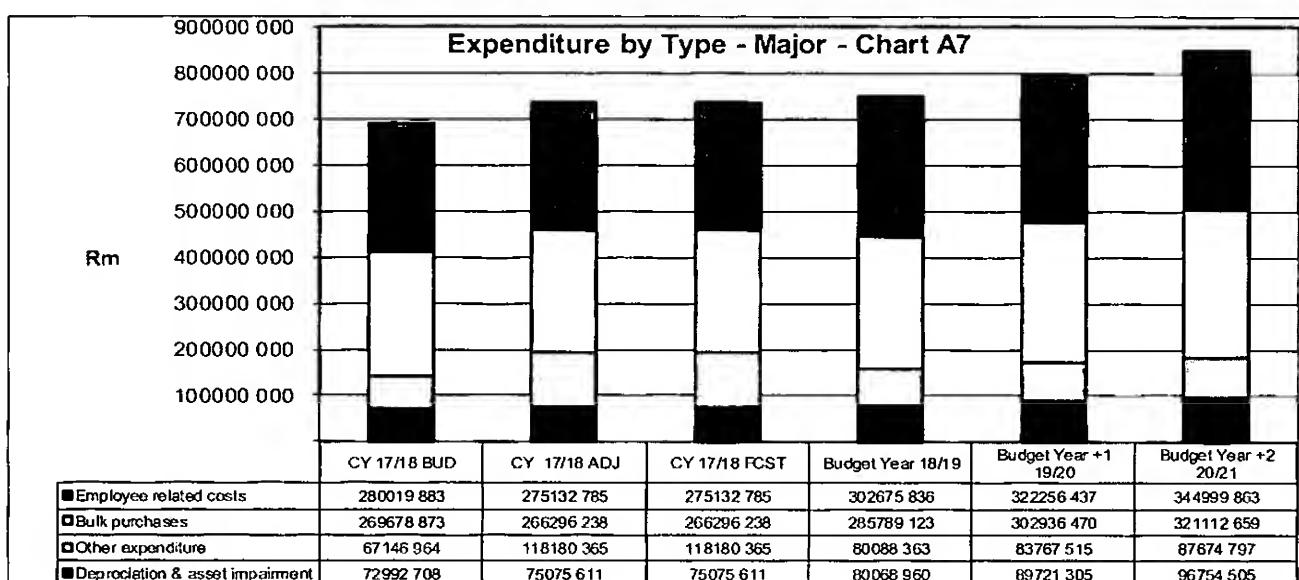


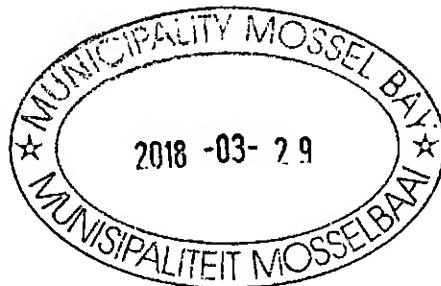
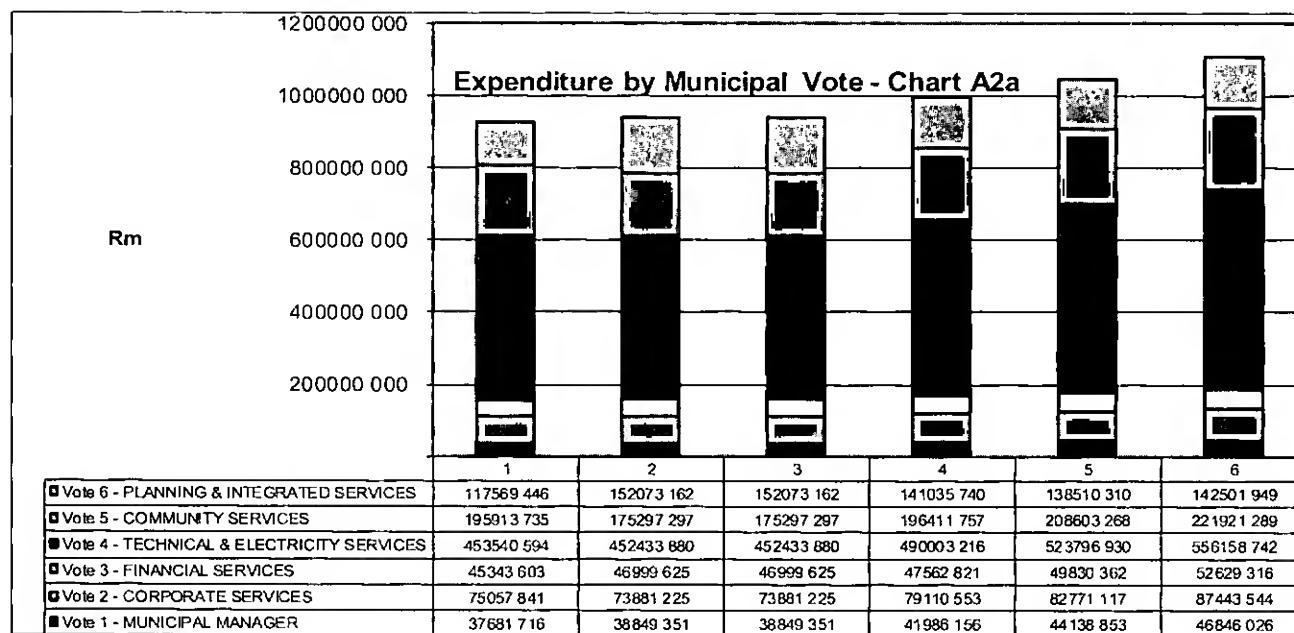
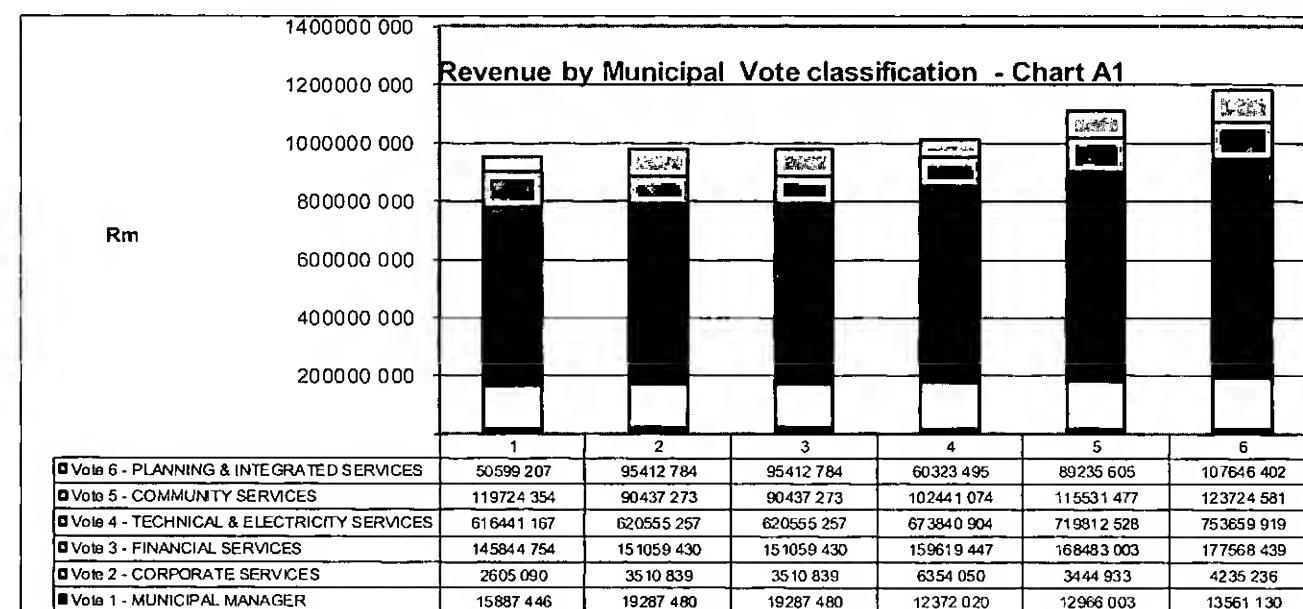


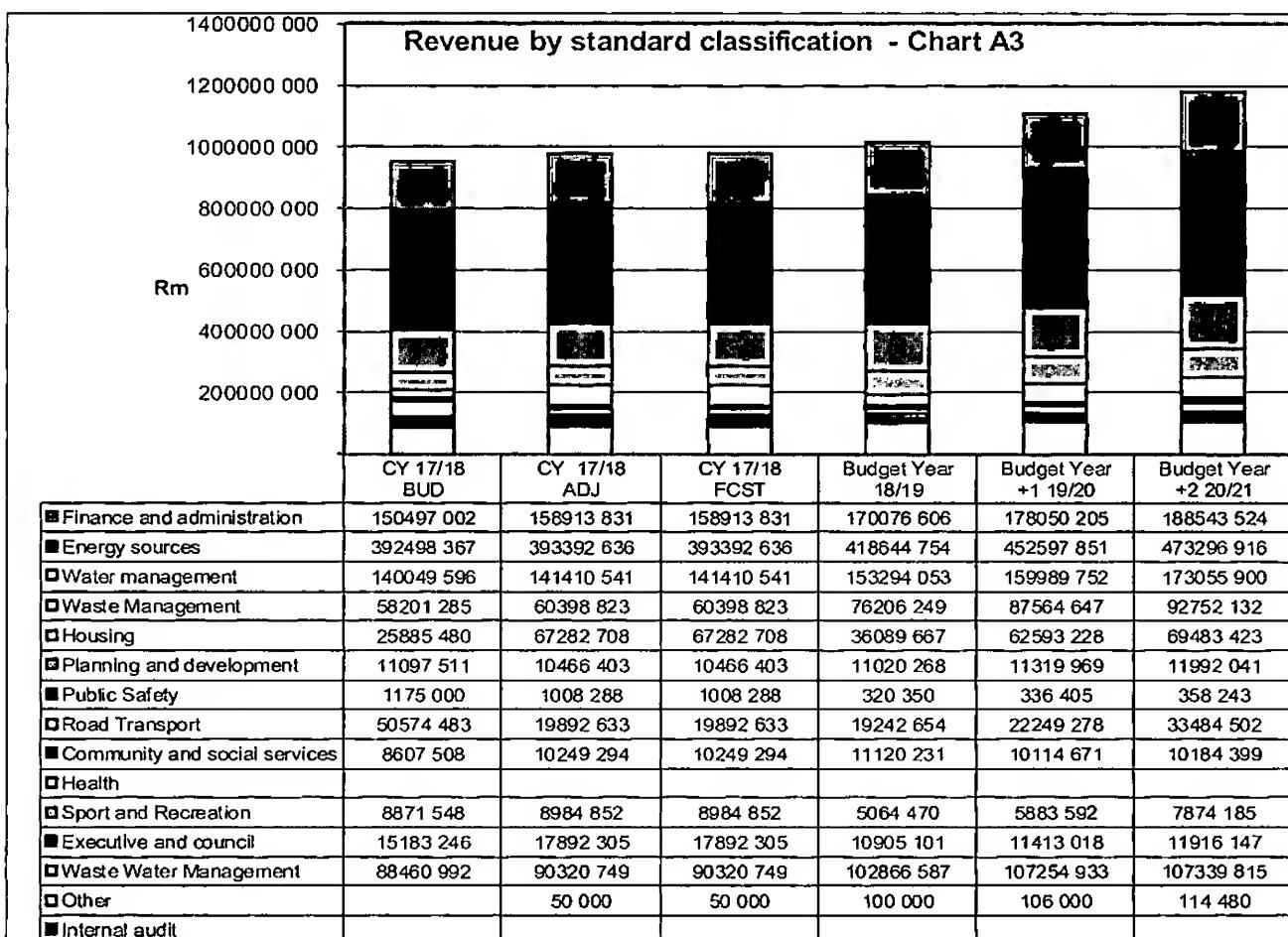
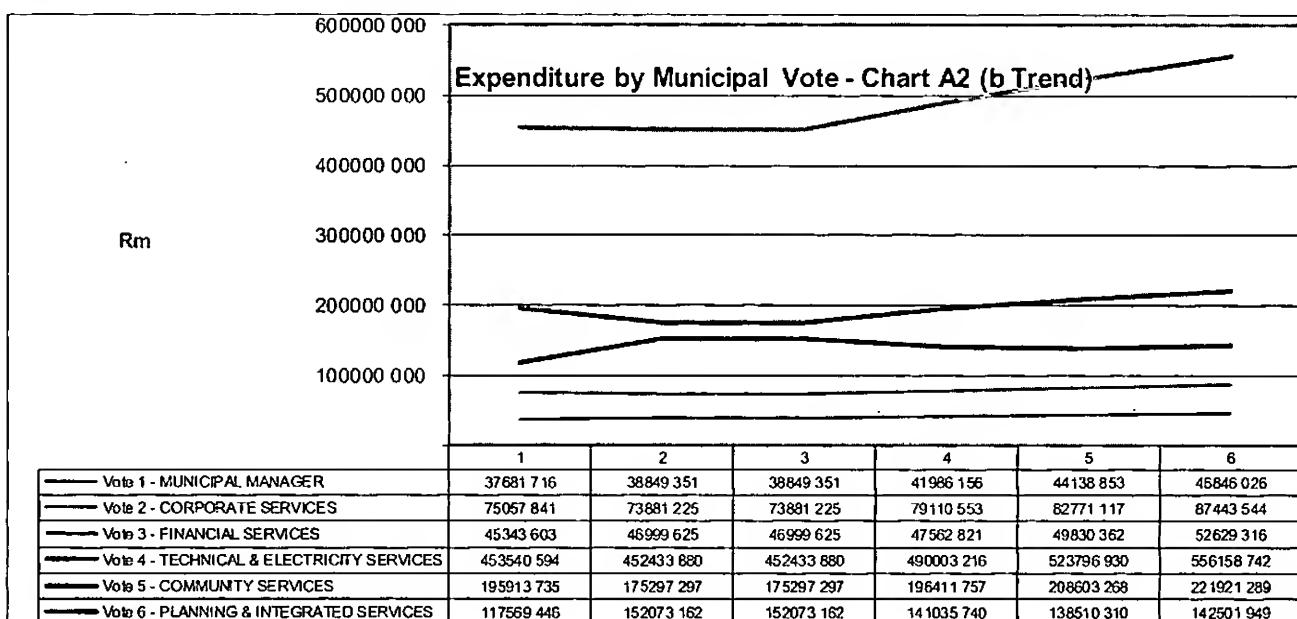
BUDGET RELATED CHARTS / GRAPHS

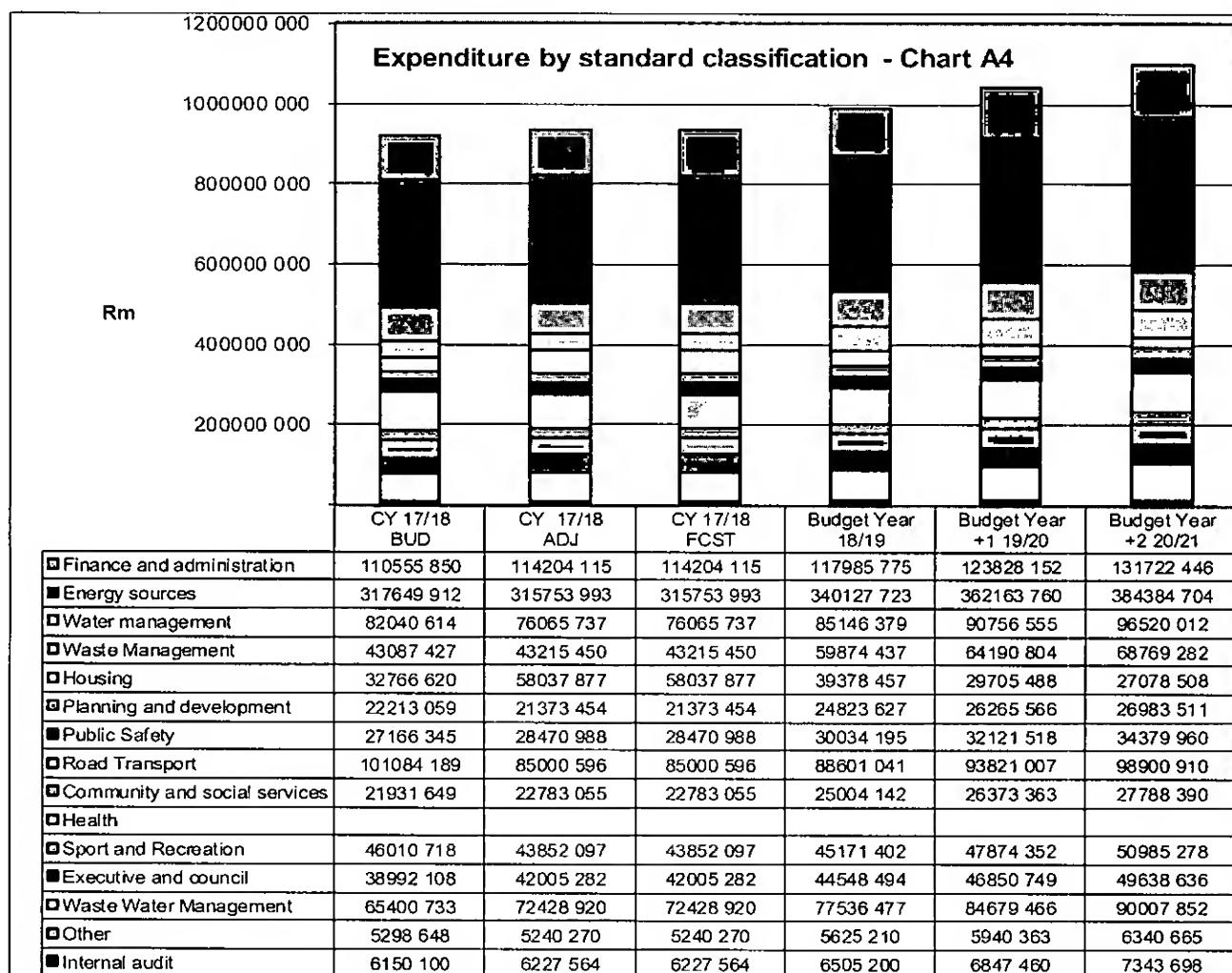
The following shows various charts and graphs on the Operating budget of the Municipality:



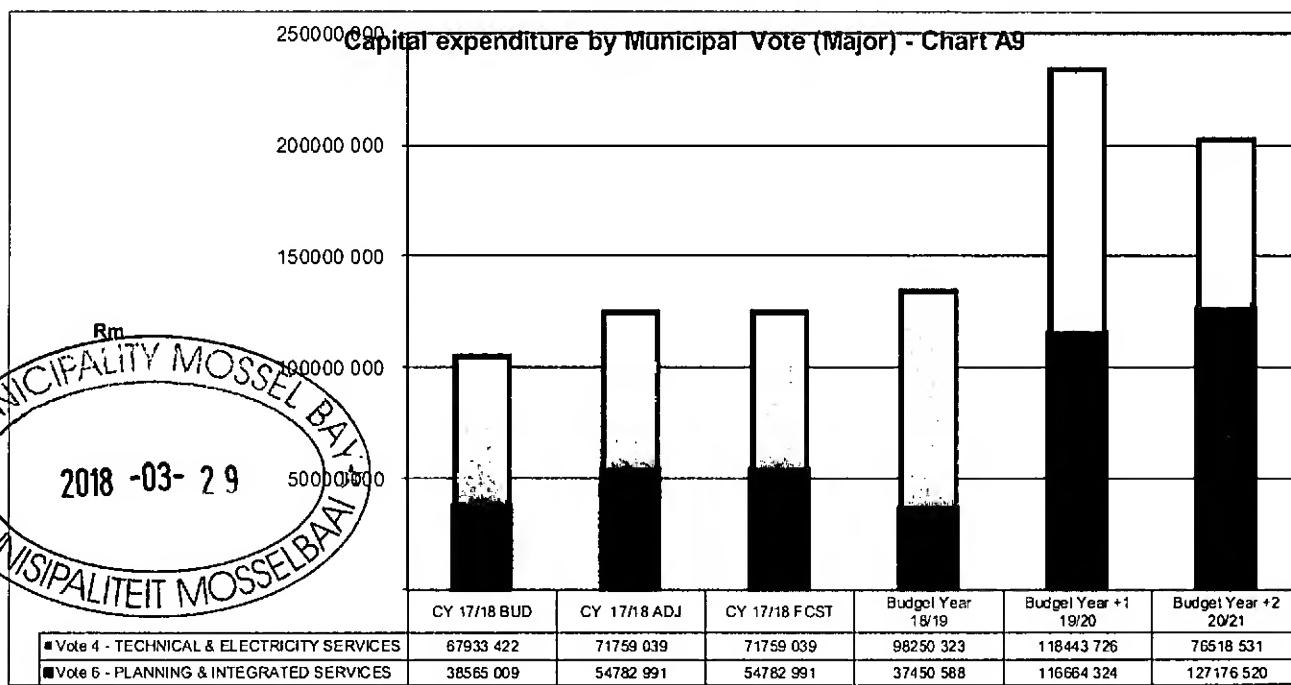
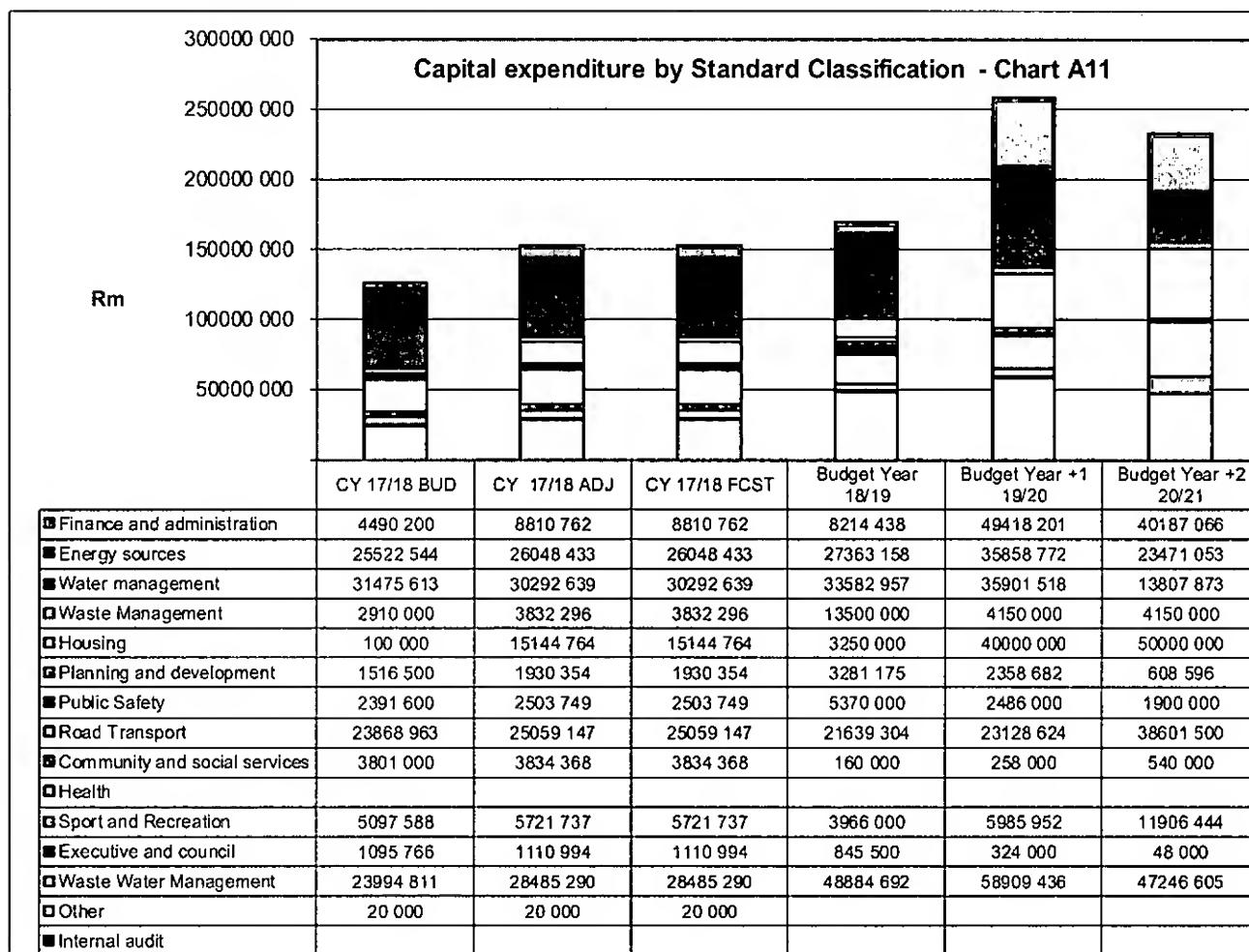


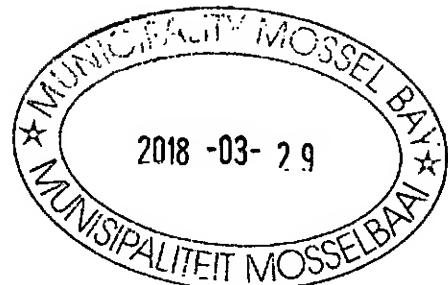
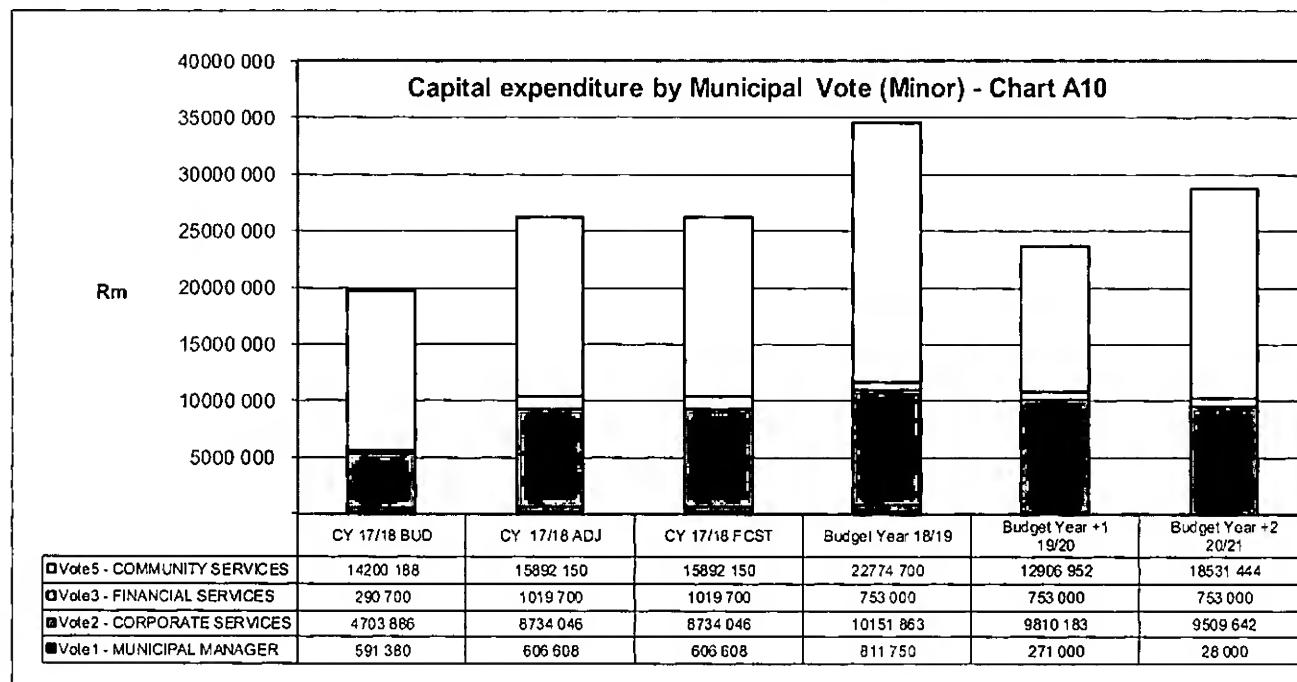







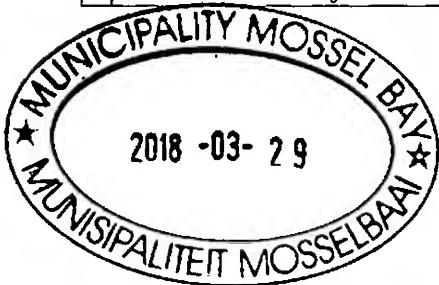
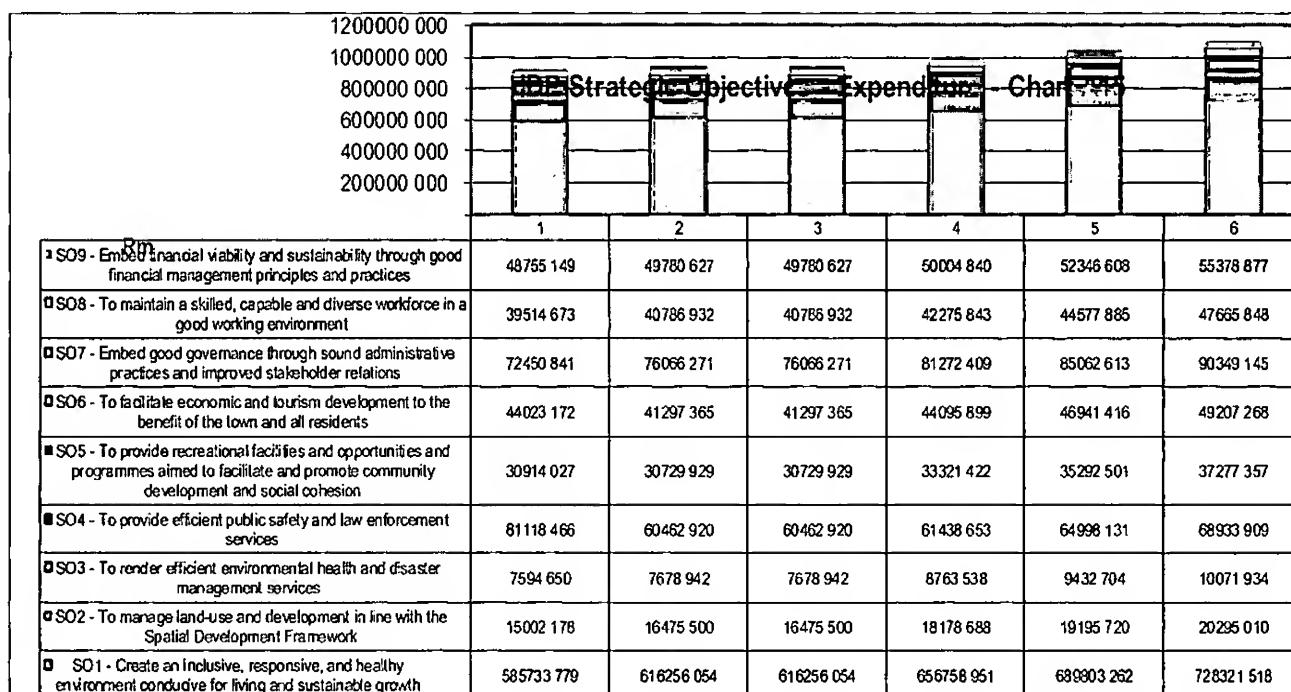
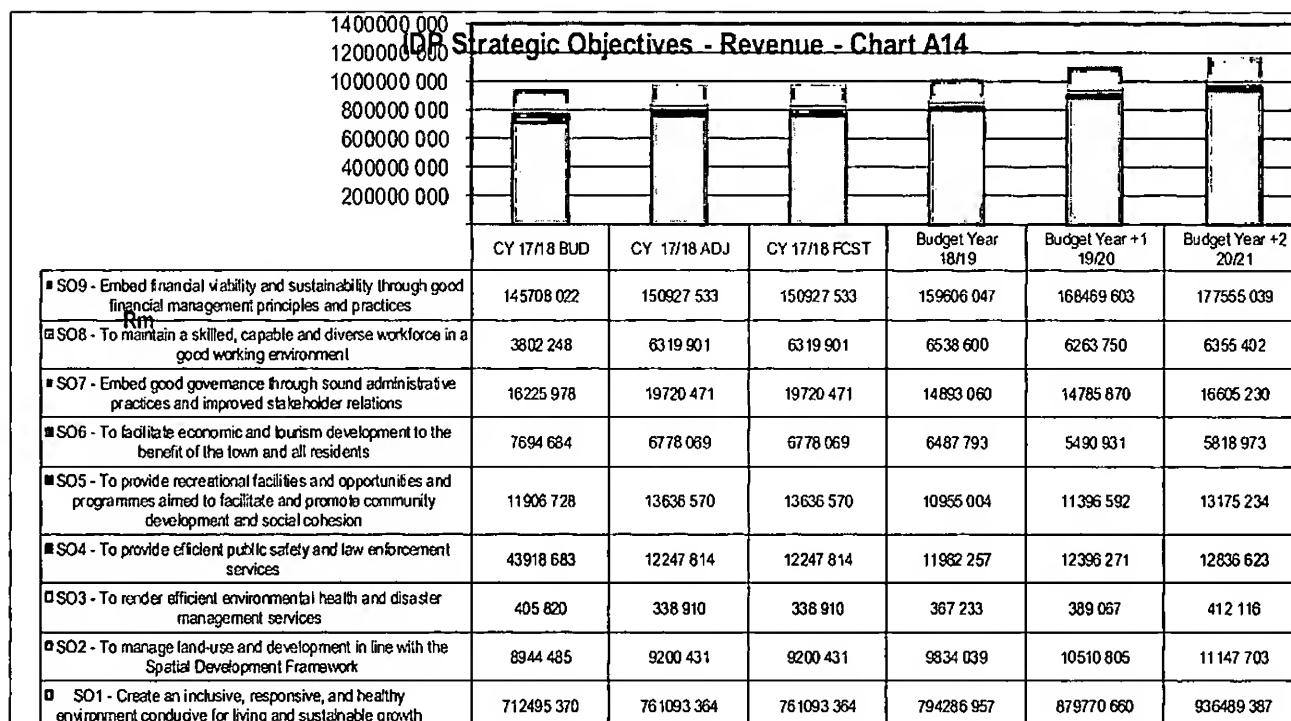
The following shows various charts and graphs on the Capital budget of the Municipality:

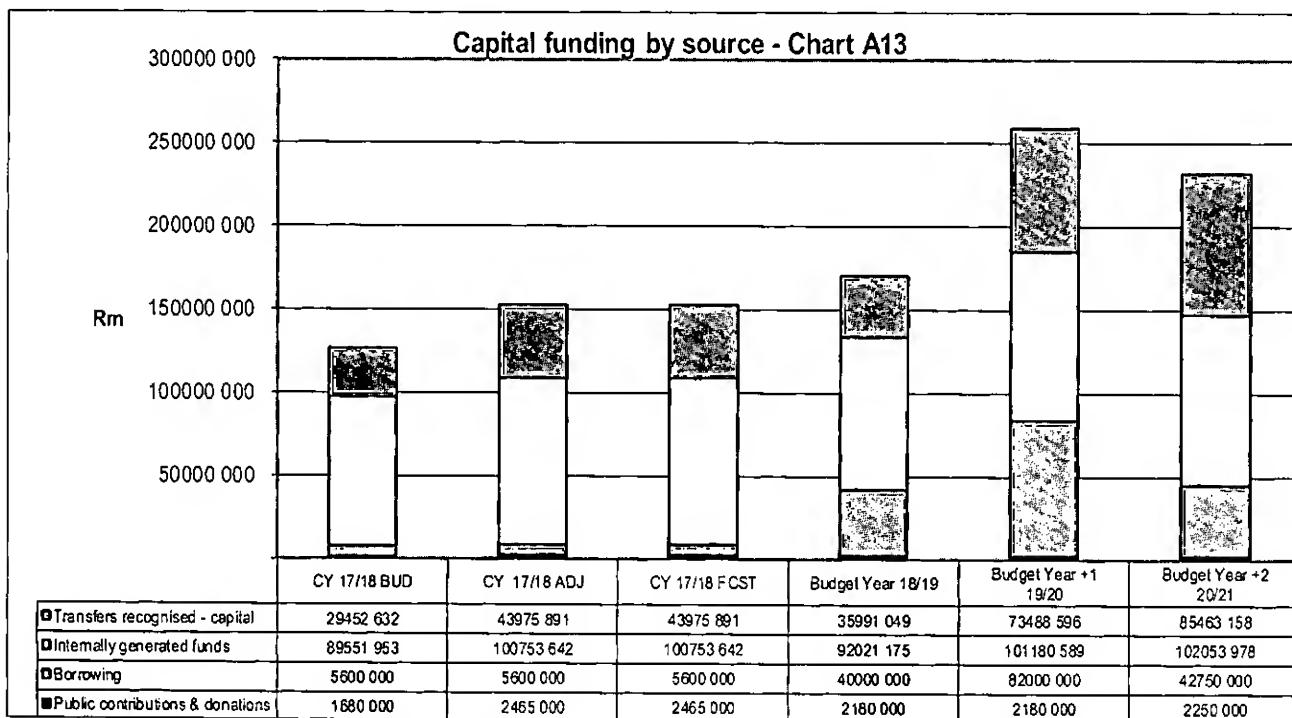
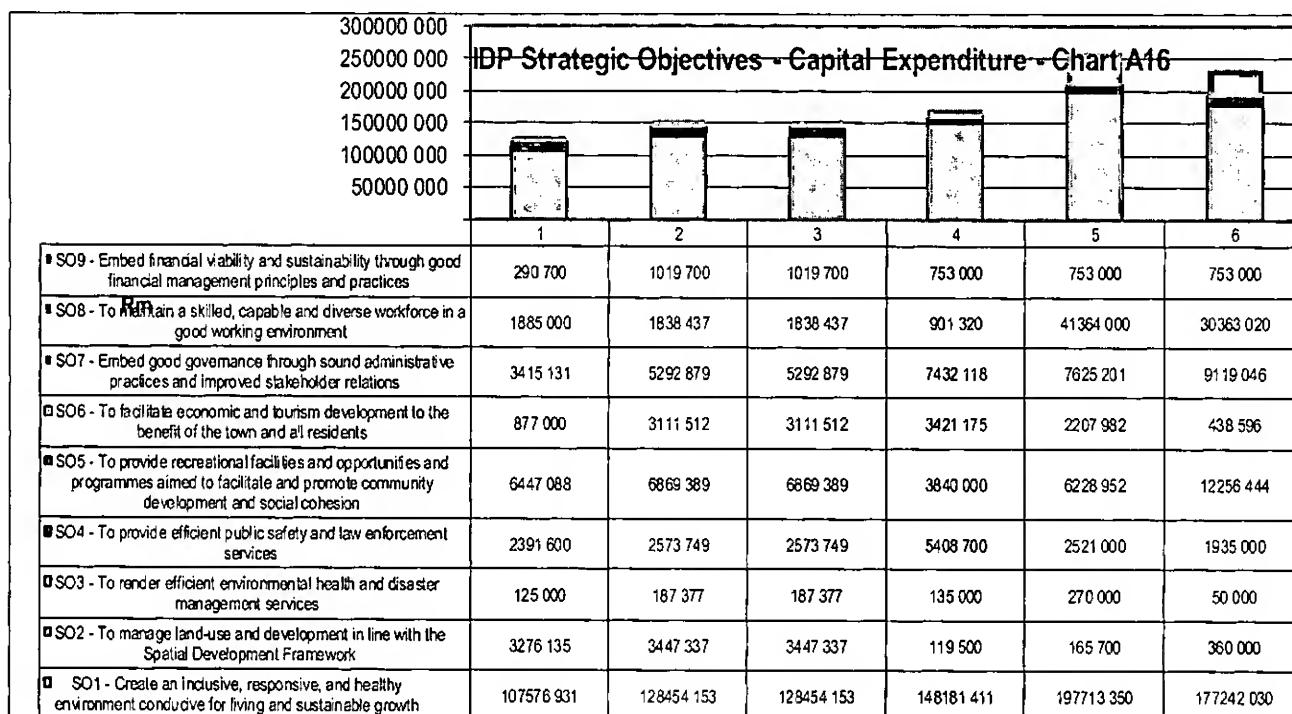




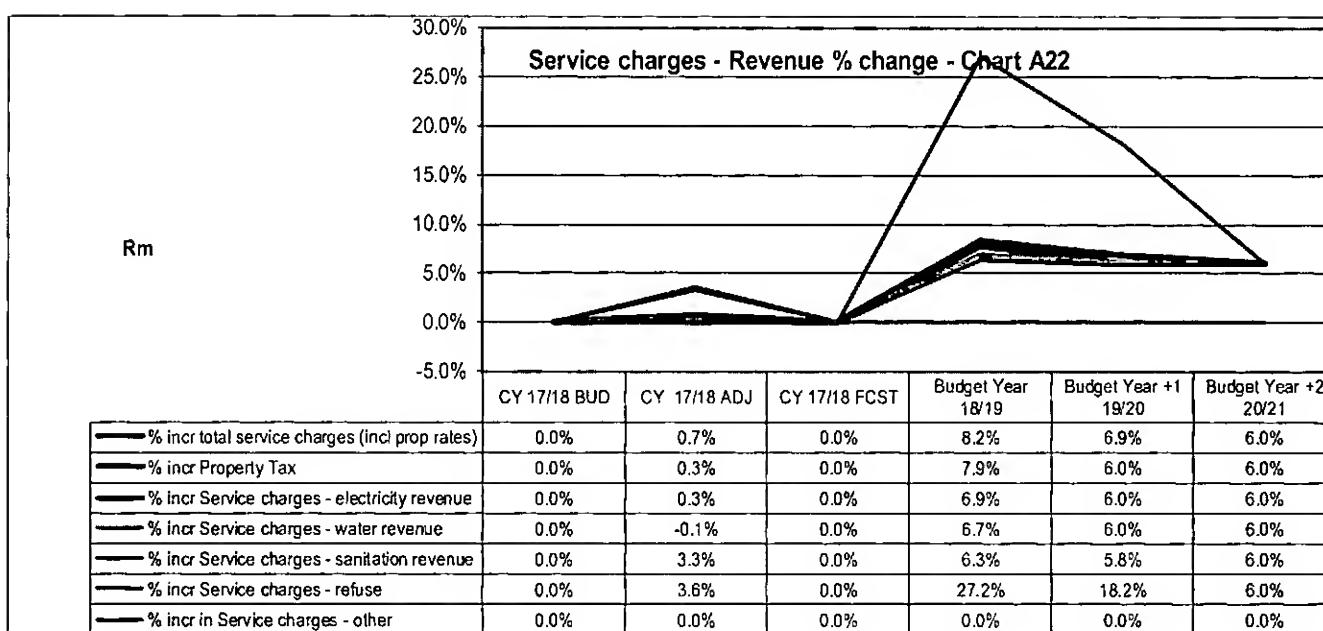
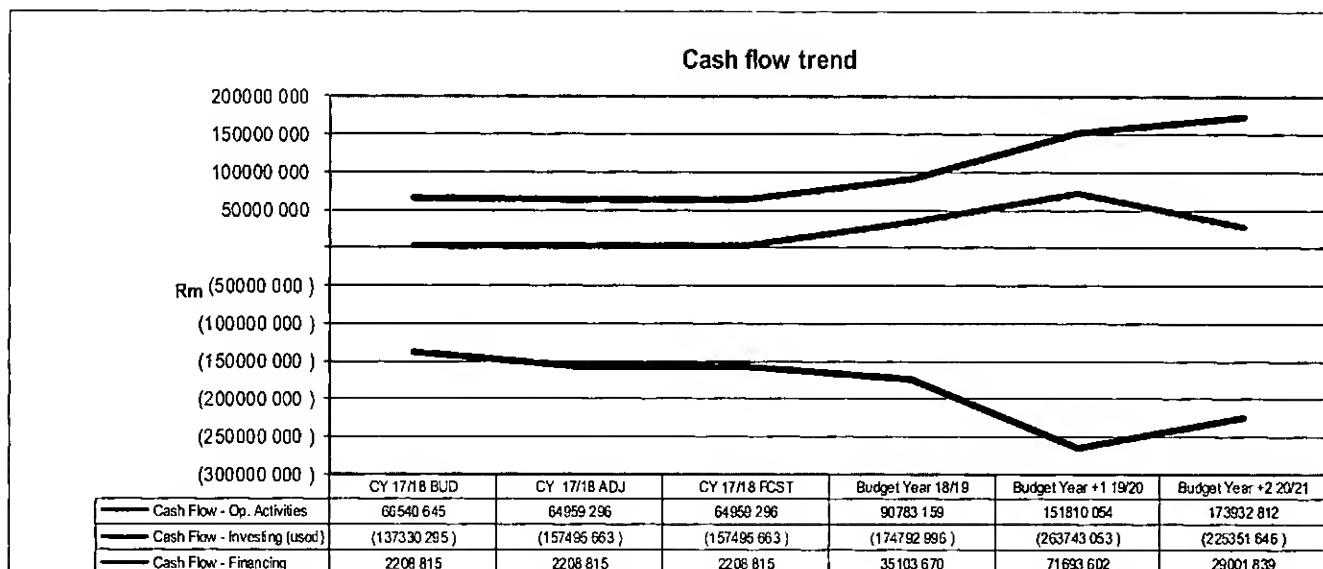


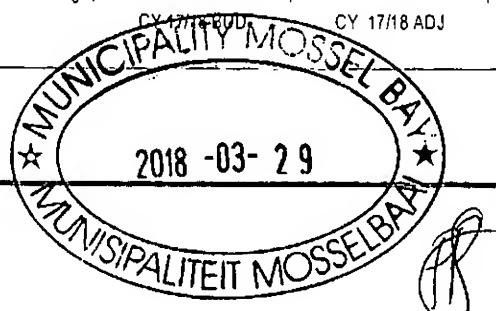
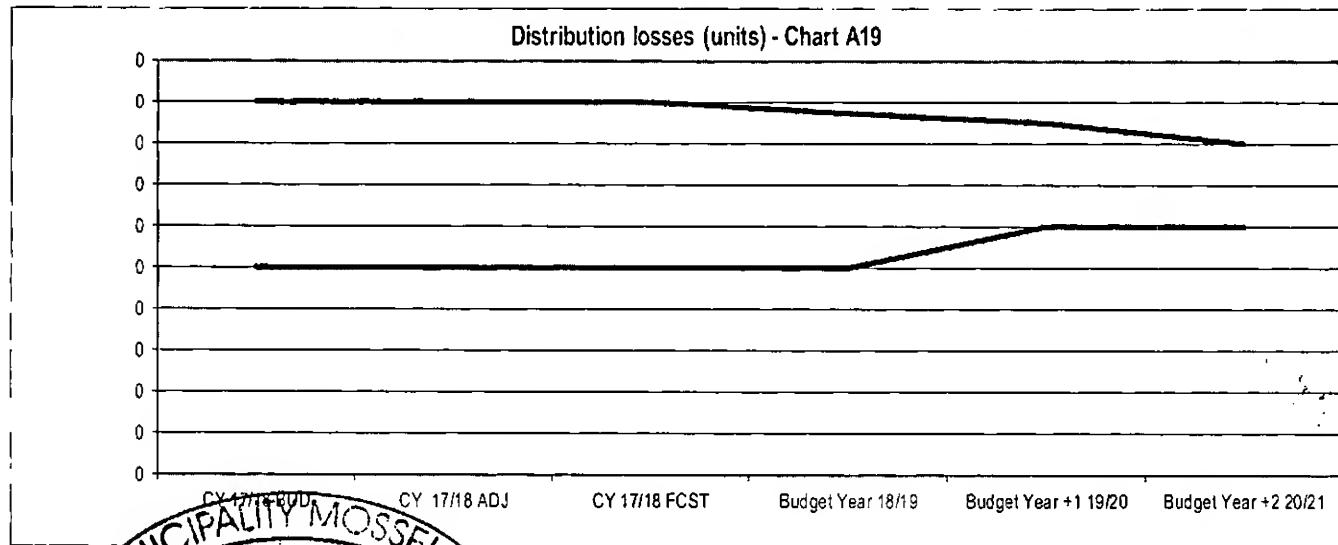
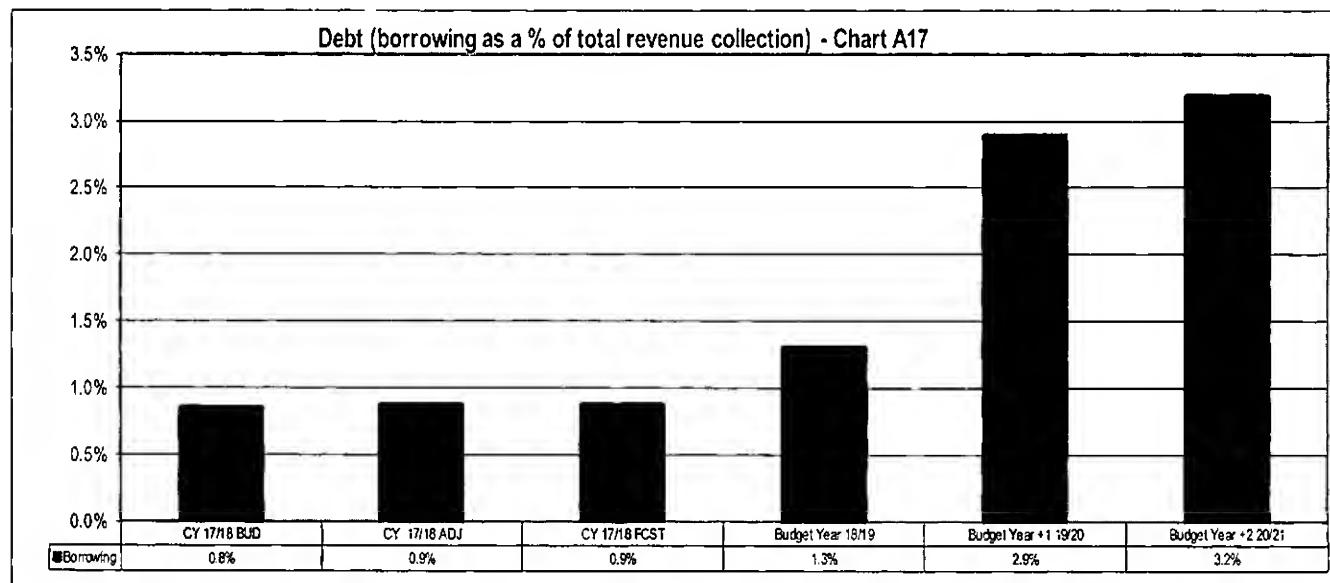
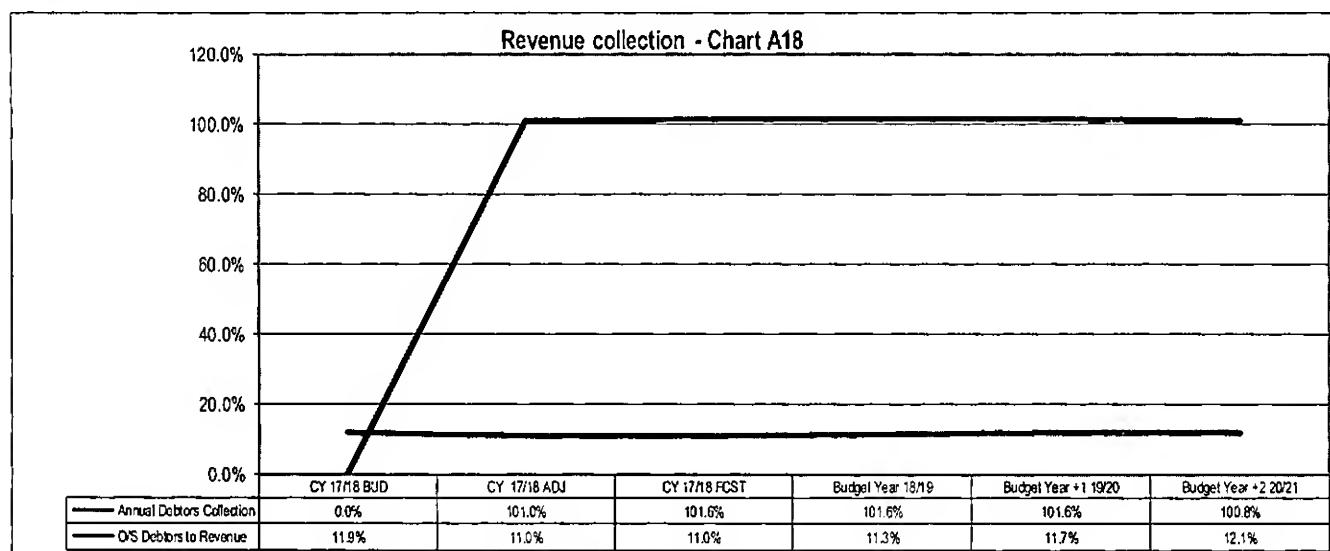

The following shows various charts and graphs on the link between the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the municipal Budget:

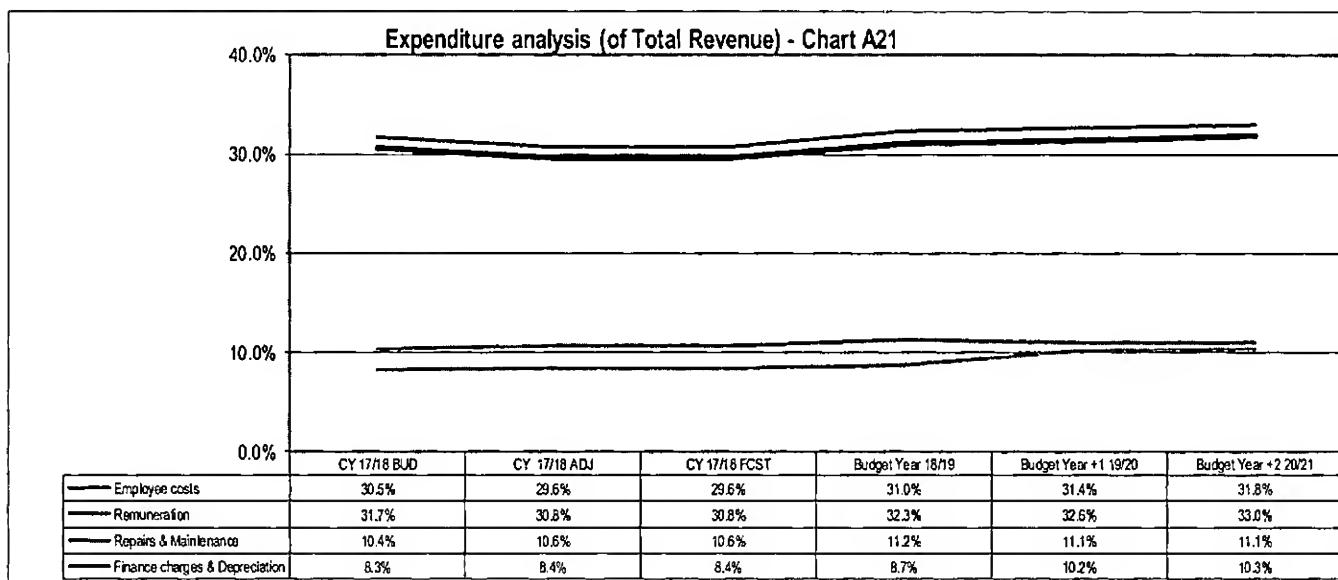
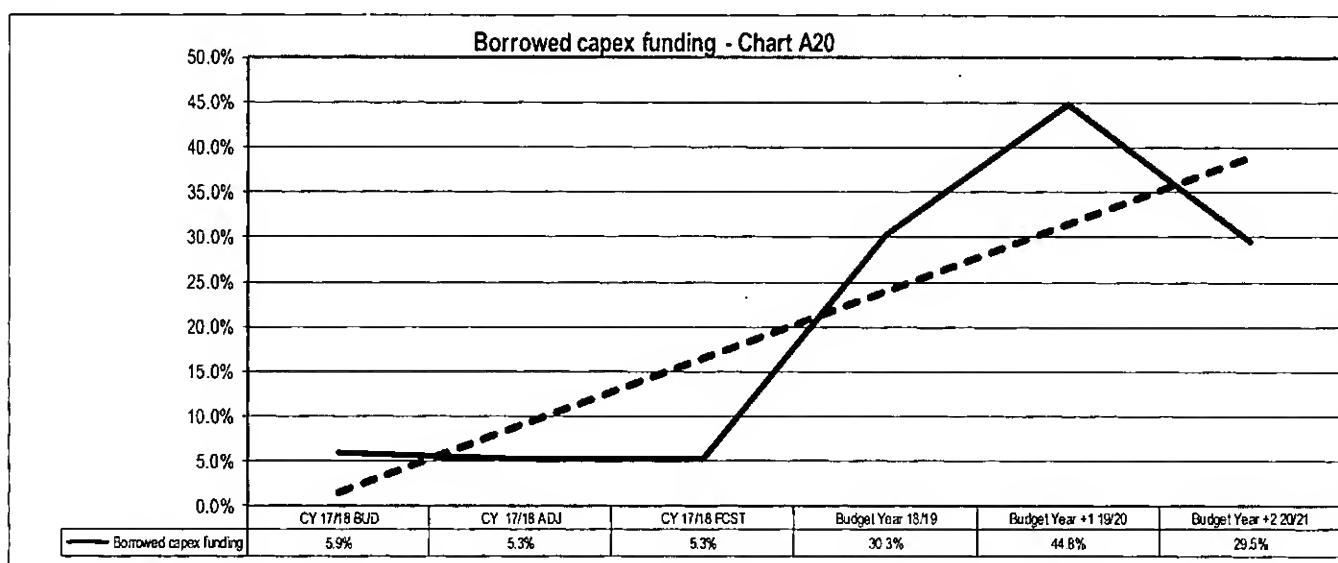




The following shows various charts and graphs on **Cash flow trends, Distribution losses, Debt collection, etc.**:









PART 2 - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

SECTION 5 - BUDGET PROCESS OVERVIEW

POLITICAL OVERSIGHT OF THE BUDGET PROCESS

Section 53 (1) (a) of the MFMA (no 56 of 2003) stipulates that the Mayor of a municipality must provide general political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that must guide the preparation of a budget.

Political oversight of the budget process is necessary to ensure that the needs and priorities of the community, as set out in the IDP, are properly linked to the municipality's spending plans. The mayoral committee is one of the key elements in accomplishing the linkage between the IDP and the Budget of a municipality.

SCHEDULE OF KEY DEADLINES RELATING TO THE BUDGET PROCESS

The Executive Mayor must, according to the MFMA, co-ordinate the processes for preparing the annual budget and for reviewing the municipality's IDP and budget-related policies. The Executive Mayor therefore tabled a schedule of key deadlines with regards to the budgetary process and the review of the municipality's IDP, in council on the 29 June 2017.

PURPOSE OF THE BUDGET AND IDP PROCESS PLAN

The purpose of the process plan is to indicate the various planned activities and strategies on which the municipality will embark to review its Integrated Development Plan for the five year cycle (2017/18-2021/22) and the composition of the budget for the 2017/18 financial year and the two outer years.

The process plan enhances integration and alignment between the IDP and the Budget, thereby ensuring the development of an IDP-based budget. It full fill the role of an operational framework for the IDP and Budget process outlining the manner in which this process was undertaken. In addition, it identifies the activities in the processes around the key statutory annual operational processes of the budget and IDP compilation, performance management implementation and the adoption of the municipality's annual report.

The approved schedule is set out below:

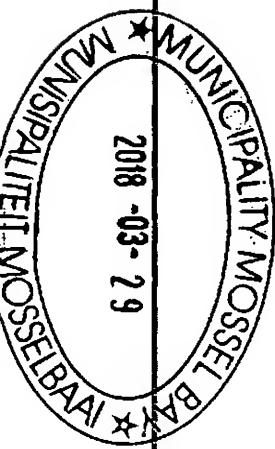


**7. IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE
FOR COMPILEMENT AND APPROVAL OF THE 2018/19 IDP REVIEW AND
MEDIUM TERM EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK**

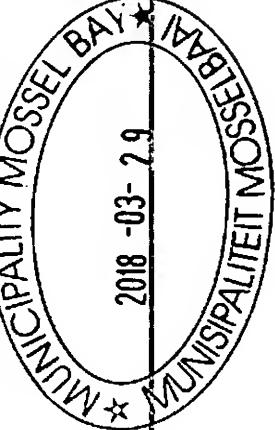
DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE/OUTCOME	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME	
11. PREPARATION OF IDP AND BUDGET PROCESS PLAN					
a) Table Draft 2018/19 IDP and Budget time-schedule / process plan to Executive Management.	IDP Manager	Quality check and to finalise draft Process Plan for 2018/19	(MFMA) Section 21	19 June '17	
b) Consult Ward Committees on draft IDP and Budget time schedule / process plan.	IDP Manager	To solicit inputs from Ward Committees	MSA Section 28 (2)	19 - 23 June '17	
c) Table 2018/19 IDP/Budget time schedule to Council for approval with schedule for mayoral IDP roadshow meetings.	Mun. Manager	Approved 2018/19 IDP/Budget time Schedule / process plan	(MFMA) Section 21 (b)	29 June '17	
d) Attend District IDP Alignment Workshop	IDP Manager	Align 2018/19 Process Plan with Eden DM and discuss joint planning interventions.		21 July '17	
e) Advertise 2018/19 process plan and dates of mayoral IDP roadshows meetings on website, local newspapers, municipal newsletter, noticeboards.	IDP Manager	Notification to public and Ward Committees	MSA Section 21, 28 (3)	30 Aug '17	
12. 4TH QUARTER CORPORATE PERFORMANCE REPORT					
a) Prepare and Submit 2016/17 Fourth Quarter Corporate Performance Report to Executive Management for quality check and review.	IDP Manager	Finalise Fourth Quarter Corporate Performance Report for inclusion in Council Agenda	MPPMR - Section 13 (2) PMS Framework	11 July '17	
b) Submit 2016/17 Fourth Quarter Performance Report to Oversight Committee	Municipal Manager	To provide oversight and in-year performance monitoring	Section 79 of Municipal Structures Act	18 July '17	
c) Table 2016/17 Fourth Quarter Performance Report to Council.	Municipal Manager	Report on Councils Agenda	PMS Framework	27 July '17	
d) Place 2016/17 Fourth Quarter Corporate Performance Report on municipal website.	Budget Office	Fourth Quarter Corporate Performance Report on website	MFMA Section 75 (2) MSA 21(b)	21 Aug '17	
e) Submit 2016/17 Fourth Quarter Corporate Performance Report to National and Provincial Treasury	IDP Manager	Budget Office IDP Manager	Fourth Quarter Corporate Performance Report submitted	MBRR- Section 31	21 Aug '17
f) Submit quarterly status report on the implementation of Performance Management to Performance Audit Committee	IDP Manager	PMS Status report on PAC Agenda		25 Aug '17	

2018 - 03 - 29

63

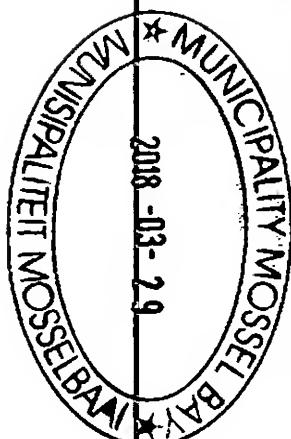


DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE/OUTCOME	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
3. EMPLOYEE PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT	Municipal Manager Executive Mayor	To give effect to the Performance Management Framework	To give effect to the Performance Management Framework	30 Jun '17 20 Jul '17
a) Drafting and signing of new performance contracts for Section 57 Managers for 2017/18 financial year.		Performance Management Policy	Performance Management Policy	31 Aug '17
b) Performance assessments of Section 57 Managers for 16/17.		Reward and Recognition Policy	Reward and Recognition Policy	31 Aug '17
c) Finalise Performance Agreements and Development plans for HOD'S and lower level staff for 2017/18.	Directors	And relevant legislation	And relevant legislation	31 Aug '17
d) Finalise 2016/17 Bi-annual Employee Performance Evaluations and prepare departmental reports for moderation	HOD'S			4 Sep '17
e) Conduct performance moderations for 2016/17 performance reviews in accordance with PMS Policy	PMS Unit			31 Oct '17
4. PLANNING FOR THE FIRST REVIEW OF THE 5-YEAR IDP	IDP Manager Mun. Manager Directors	Implement MEC recommendations and inclusion in 2018/19 IDP Revision	MSA Section 32 (3)	31 May '17
a) Consider MEC comments and Recommendations on fourth-generation IDP assessment. (LGWTEC 3)				
b) Municipal Manager submits draft 2017/18 SDBIP to the Executive Mayor for consideration, 14 days after approval of the budget	IDP Manager Mun. Manager	Approved 2017/18 Top Layer SDBIP	MFMA Section 69(3)(a)	14 June'17
c) Executive Mayor approves 2017/18 SDBIPs within 28 days after approval of budget	IDP Manager Mun. Manager	Approved 16/17 Top Layer SDBIP	MFMA Section 53(1)(c)(ii)(2)	28 June '17
d) Convene IDP Steering Committee Meeting	IDP Steering Committee	Final discussion / conceptualisation of IDP Public Participation Meetings	Internal Management Procedure	31 July '17
e) Convene Quarterly Ward Committee Meetings. Commence with review of Ward Development Plans. Communicate approved IDP, and 2017/18 Budget, Tariffs and SDBIP.	IDP Manager PPU	Enhance community involvement in planning, budgeting and performance management.	MSA Section 17	3 - 12 Jul '17
f) Identification of mandatory projects prioritised for implementation for 2018/19 and two outer years by Internal Sector Departments.	IDP Manager Directors HOD'S	To inform public of planned projects for sustainable delivery of basic services and to consider with 2018/19 IDP review	Internal Planning and Management Procedure	31 Aug '17
g) Convene Mossel Bay Development Forum Meeting with internal and external Stakeholders.	IDP Manager LED Officer	To alleviate poverty through public private partnership.	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	17 August '17

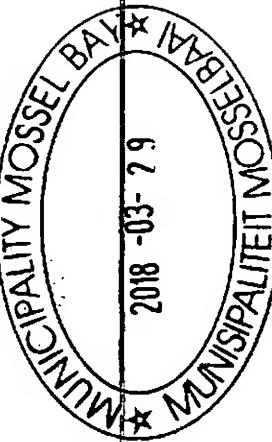


DELIVERABLE/ANACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE/OUTCOME	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIMEFRAME
h) Convene IDP Public Participation Meetings in all Wards	IDP Manager Directors	Community needs analysis as part of first review of 5-year IDP.	MSA Section 17	1 - 30 Aug '17
i) Attend Quarterly Provincial IDP Managers Forum Meeting in preparation for IDP INDABA II.	IDP Manager	Discuss intergovernmental planning processes, PDP and IDP INDABA in preparation to review 5-year IDP	MSA Section 24	1 Sep '17
j) Attend Provincial IDP INDABA 1 (JPI) to give effect to intergovernmental planning and development.	IDP Manager Mun. Manager Directors	'Present and motivate municipal priorities for Government intervention and inclusion in Provincial Development Plan	MSA Section 24	9 - 13 Oct '17
15. INITIATE THE 2018/19 BUDGET PROCESS				
Tabling of 1 st 2017/18 Adjustment Budget to Council to incorporate Rollovers, Changes on SDBIP and KPI's as per adjustment budget.	CFO Budget Office IDP Manager	Council approve 2017/18 Adjustments budget and amended SDBIP (potential)	MFMA Section 28 MBRR - Regulation 23(5)	24 August '17
a) Operating Budget: Salaries and Wages schedules to Directors for scrutiny and corrections.	Expenditure CFO Deputy Treasurer	Initiate preparation of 2018/19 Salaries and Wages budget	Internal Procedure	28 August '17
b) Finalise 2016/17 Annual Financial Statements.	Budget Office	Based on 2016/17 AFS assess municipality's financial position, capacity to fund budget over 2018/19 MTREF.	MFMA - Section 126	31 August '17
c) Publication of approved adjustments budget on website and submit to National & Provincial Treasuries both printed and electronic formats.	Expenditure Budget Office CFO Deputy Treasurer	Approved Adjustments Budget, IDP & SDBPs being made available on official website and submission to NT and PT	MFMA Section 28(7) MSA 21(b) MBRR Section 26 & 27	31 August '17
d) Operating Budget: Salary/Wages schedules with corrections and recommendations to be returned to Finance Department.	Expenditure Budget Office CFO Deputy Treasurer	Initiate preparation of 2018/19 Salaries and Wages budget	Internal Management Procedure	7 Sept '17
e) Forward previous years' operating expenditure / income actuals and current year projections to Directors.	Expenditure Budget Office CFO Deputy Treasurer	Baseline for setting parameters for 2018/19 operating budget	Internal Management Procedure	9 Oct '17
f) Engage with Provincial Government regarding adjustments to projected allocations for next 3 years to the MTREF.	Expenditure Budget Office CFO Deputy Treasurer	Intergovernmental Budget Alignment	MSA Section 24	30 Nov '17
16. 2016/17 ANNUAL REPORT/AUDIT READINESS				
a) Gather performance information (POE'S) that substantiate actual performance reported on 2016/17 Top level SDBIP and Management Scorecard.	IDP Manager Mun. Manager Directors	Prepare Corporate Audit File on Performance information for pre-audit by internal audit.	Internal Management Procedure	14 July '17

2018 -03- 29

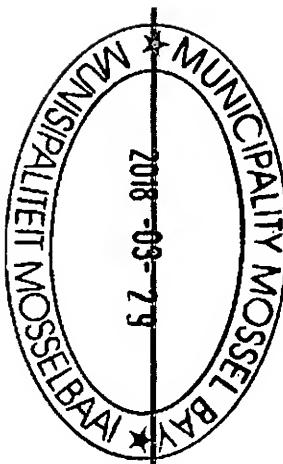


DRIVABLES AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE/OUTCOME	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
b) Auditing of Performance Information on pre-determined objectives by internal audit. Pre - Audit.	Mun. Manager Directors	Pre-audit in preparation for external audit by the Auditor General	Internal Management Procedure	21 July '17
c) Submit unaudited 2016/17 Annual Report to Auditor-General as required by legislation.	Ex. Strategic Services Mun. Manager	Unaudited report includes the narrative Annual Performance Annual Financial Statements	MFMA - Chapter 12 - Section 126 MFMA Circular No.63	31 August '17
d) Auditing of draft 2016/17 Annual Report by Auditor-General.	Ex. Strategic Services Mun. Manager	Auditor-General's audit report on municipality's Annual Report	MFMA - Section 126 MFMA Circular No.63	30 Nov '17
17.1 QUARTER CORPORATE PERFORMANCE REPORT			MFMA Section 166 MPPMR Regulation 14	28 Sep '17
a) Table Bi- Annual Report (Jan-Jun) of Audit and Performance Committee Chairman on Performance Management to Council	Mun. Manager	Report on Council Agenda		
b) Prepare and Submit 2017/18 First Quarter Corporate Performance Report to Executive Management.	IDP Manager Mun. Manager Budget Office	Finalise Quarter Corporate Performance Report for inclusion on Council Agenda	MPPMR - Section 13 (2) PMS Framework	9 – 13 Oct '17
c) Submit 2017/18 First Quarter Performance Report to Oversight Committee	Mun. Manager	To provide oversight and in-year performance monitoring	Section 79 of Municipal Structures Act	16 Oct '17
d) Quarterly performance assessments: Section 57 managers.	Mun. Manager	To assess performance against targets	PMS Framework	31 Oct '17
e) Table 2017/18 First Quarter Performance Report to Council.	Mun. Manager CFO	First Quarter Corporate Performance Report considered by Council	MPPMR Section 13 MFMA Section 52 (d)	26 Oct '17
f) Place first Quarter Performance Report on website and submit to PT and NT.	IDP Manager Budget Office	First Quarter Corporate Performance Report published and submitted	MFMA Section 75(2) MSA 21(b) / MBRR Sect. 31	9 Nov '17
g) Submit quarterly status report on the implementation of Performance Management to Performance Audit Committee	IDP Manager	PMS Status report on PAC Agenda	MFMA Section 166 MPPMR Regulation 14	24 Nov '17
18. MUNICIPAL STRATEGY REVIEW				
a) Convene high-level Strategic Planning Session to Review municipal high level overarching strategy and long and short term development objectives.	Mun. Manager Directors Council IDP Manager	Identify and discuss critical challenges projects / programmes in 5-year DP and prioritise projects and funding for implementation during 2018/19. Discuss financial forecasts and possible tariff increases over 2018/19 MTREF Consider municipal contribution from CRR toward 2018/19 budget and outcomes of strategic session.	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	3 Nov '17
b) IDP and Budget Steering Committee meeting to consider recommendations emanating from strategic planning session.	IDP BS Committee		Internal Planning and Management Strategy	13 Nov '17

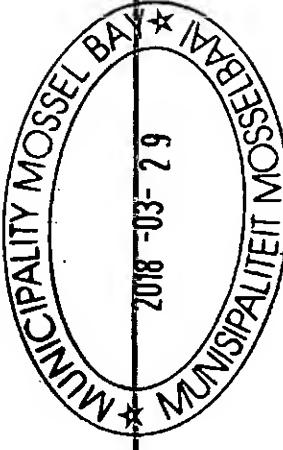


DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE/OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
c) Forward previous financial year and 3-year capital budget and service delivery and development priorities to Directors.	Budget Office Directors	Identify ward based capital projects for 2018/19 and four two years.	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	13 Nov '17
d) Directors finalise and prioritise Directorates capital projects for 2018/19 MTREF.	Mun. Manager Directors	Draft capital budget per directorate	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	30 Nov '17
9. PREPARING THE 2018/19 MTREF BUDGET				
a) Finalise salary budget for 2018/19.	Expenditure CFO	Salary Budget	Internal Management Procedure	10 Nov '17
b) Directors submit directorates 3-year capital budget project priorities with cost to Budget Office to consolidate inputs.	Directors Budget Office	Compilation of first draft Capital Budget	Internal Management Procedure	4 Dec '17
c) Finalise preliminary projections on operating budget for 2018/19	Budget Office	2018/19 Operating Budget	Internal Management Procedure	8 Dec '17
d) Provide Tariff list structure to Departments for 2018/19 Tariff inputs.	Budget Office	Finalise 2018/19 Tariff list structure	Internal Management Procedure	8 Dec '17
e) Budget Steering Committee Meeting to table and consider draft Capital Budget for 2018/19 and four outer years MTREF	BS Committee	2018/19 and two outer year's Draft Capital Budget	Internal Management Procedure	15 Dec '17
f) BS Committee Meeting to table and consider draft Capital Budget for 2018/19 MTREF and 17/18 2 nd Adjustment Budget.	BS Committee CFO	2018/19 Draft Capital Budget and 2017/18 2 nd Adjustment Budget	Internal Management Procedure	22 Jan '18
g) Finalise Budget related policies	Deputy Treasurer CFO	Review all budget related policies	Internal Management Procedure	21 Feb '18
h) Mossel Bay Development Forum Meeting to ascertain private investment / funding support for 2018/19.	IDP Manager LED Unit	To ascertain private public partnership investment / funding support for 18/19.	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	22 Feb '18
10. FIRST TABLING OF 2016/17 ANNUAL REPORT				
a) Table 2016/17 Annual Report to Council.	Municipal Manager	2016/17 Annual Report Consider by Council.	MFMA - Section 127	25 Jan '18
b) Tabled 2016/17 Annual Report submitted to the Auditor General, Provincial Treasury & Dept. Local Government.	Ex. Strategic Services	Tabled 2016/17 Annual Report submitted	MFMA - 127 (5) (b)	26 Jan '18
c) Make public the 2016/17 Annual Report, invite the public to submit representations in connection with the Annual Report.	Ex. Strategic Services	Summary of public representations	MFMA - Section 127 (5a)	26 Jan '18

2018 -03- 29

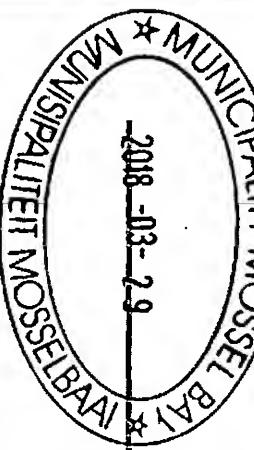


DELEGABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE/OUTCOME	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
III.22ND QUARTER/MID-YEAR CORPORATE PERFORMANCE				
a) Prepare and Submit 2017/18 Second Quarter and Mid-Year Corporate Performance Report to Executive Management.	IDP Manager Mun. Manager Budget Office	Finalise Second Quarter / Mid-Year Corporate Performance Report for inclusion on Council Agenda	MPPMR - Section 13 (2) PMIS Framework	15 Jan '18
b) Submit 2017/18 Second Quarter Performance Report to the Oversight Committee	Mun. Manager	To provide oversight and in-year performance monitoring	Section 79 of Municipal Structures Act	19 Jan '18
c) Table 2017/18 Second Quarter and Mid-Year Corporate Performance Report to Council.	Mun. Manager CFO	Second Quarter & Mid-year Corporate Performance Report Agenda	MPPMR Section 13 MFMA Section 52 (d) & 72	25 Jan '18
d) Place 2017/18 2nd Quarter & Mid-Year Performance Report on website and submit to NT and PT.	IDP Manager Budget Office	2nd Quarter & Mid-Year Performance Report published and submitted	MFMA Section 52 & 72 MBRR 31 & 35	8 Feb '18
e) Publication of Mid-Year Corporate Budget and Performance Assessment Report.	Budget Office	Publication of Mid-year assessment	MFMA Section 72 MBRR 34	8 Feb '18
f) Submit quarterly status report on the implementation of Performance Management to Performance Audit Committee	IDP Manager	Report on PAC Agenda	MFMA Section 166 MPPMR Regulation 14	23 Feb '18
g) 2017/18 Mid-Year performance assessments of Section 57 managers / HOD'S and lower level staff.	Mun. Manager Directors HOD'S	To assess performance against targets	PMS Framework	26 Feb '18
III.23RD SECOND ADJUSTMENT BUDGET				
a) Receive inputs on 2017/18 2 nd Adjustment Budget from Departments	Directors Budget office	Preparation for adjustment budget	MFMA Section 28 MBRR Section 23(1)	3 Jan '18
b) Finalise Capital and Operational budget projections for 2017/18.	Budget office	Preparation for adjustment budget	MFMA Section 28 MBRR Section 23(1)	9 Feb '18
c) Table 2017/18 Adjustment Budget to Council for approval. (Possible Amend IDP and Top Layer SDBIP).	CFO Budget office IDP Manager	Table second 2017/18 Adjustment budget for approval	MFMA Sec. 28 & 54 (1)(c) MBRR - Regulation 23(1)	28 Feb '18
d) Publishing 2017/18 Second Adjustment Budget on website and submit to Provincial and National Treasury.	Budget Office	Approved Adjustments Budget being made available on official website and submission to NT and PT	MFMA Section 28(7) MSA 21(b) MBRR Section 26 & 27	14 March '18

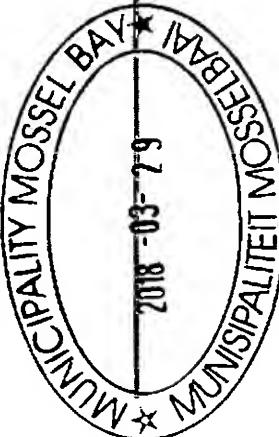


DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE / OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
13. FIRST REVIEW OF 5*YEAR IDP/18/19 BUDGET AND SDBIP				
a) Review final tariffs and charges and determines tariffs to balance the budget and finalise income budget for 2018/19.	CFO	Finalise 17/18 Income Budget	MFMA Section 17	31 Jan '18
b) Submits draft 2018/19 revision of the IDP with proposed public participation programme.	IDP Manager	Review, Scrutinise, do quality check.	Internal Management Procedure	31 Jan '18
c) Table draft 2018/19 revised IDP and draft capital budget to Executive Management.	IDP Manager	Finalise Draft IDP and Capital Budget for referral to IDP & B Steering Committee	Internal Management Procedure	5 Feb '18
d) Attend Provincial IDP INDABA II	IDP Manager	Incorporate 17/18 Government Sector Department Investment into IDP	MSA Section 24	20 - 23 Feb '18
e) LGMTEC 2 - Municipality receive inputs from National and Provincial Government and other bodies "Grant Allocations".	CFO Budget Office	Provincial Feedback Report Appropriate Grant Funding Allocations in Budget	DORA	26 Feb '18
f) Table draft 2018/19 revised IDP, Budget and SDBIP to the Budget Steering Committee for final overview, inclusiveness and quality check.	Municipal Manager	Draft revised IDP, Capital and Operating Budget and SDBIP for 2018/19	MFMA No. 56 of 2003, MBRR Section 14 (2)	8 March '18
g) Workshop draft 2018/19 revised IDP, Budget, SDBIP and proposed tariffs for 2018/19 with Council.	Municipal Manager	Workshop draft budget with full council	Internal Management Procedure	12 March '18
h) Municipal Manager presents final draft IDP, Budget and Budget related policies to the Mayor for perusal and tabling to Council.	Municipal Manager	Draft 2018/19 revised IDP and Budget on Council Agenda	MFMA Section 30 (c) MFMA Section 21	15 March '18
i) Table draft 2018/19 revised IDP, Budget, SDBIP, Budget related policies and public participation programme to Council.	Mun. Manager CFO IDP Manager	Draft 2018/19 revised IDP and Budget	MFMA Section 22 and 23 MSA Reg 3 (4) (a-b)	30 March '18
14. ADOPTION OF 2016/17 ANNUAL REPORT				
a) Oversight Committee to discuss 2016/17 Annual report.	Ex. Strategic Services	Oversight Committee Report on 2016/17 Annual Report	MFMA - Section 129	19 Feb '18
b) Council considers the annual report and adopts the 2016/17 annual report within two months after the annual report was tabled.	Mun. Manager	Oversight Report and Annual Report Adopted	MFMA Section 129	29 March '18
c) The municipal manager makes the oversight report public within seven days after adoption of the annual report.	Mun. Manager	Advertisement, oversight report	MFMA Section 129 (3)	3 April '18
d) Municipal manager submits annual report and oversight reports to provincial legislature within seven days of adoption	Ex. Strategic Services	Annual Report Submitted	MFMA Section 132 (1) & (2)	3 April '18

2018 -03- 29

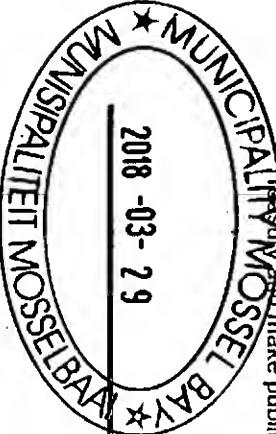


DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE/OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
115. PUBLICATION AND PUBLIC CONSULTATION PROCESS				
a) Publication of draft 2018/19 revised IDP and Budget for public comment and consultation.	Budget Office IDP Manager	Tabled Draft IDP and Budget available for public viewing, scrutiny and comment.	MFMA Section 22(a); MSA Section 21A	March - April '18
b) Submission of draft 2018/19 revised IDP, budget, SDBIPs to National and Provincial Treasuries and Department of Local Government in both printed and electronic formats.	IDP Manager Budget Office	Draft IDP, Tabled annual budget + SDBIPs submitted	MFMA Section 22(b) MBRR 15 (3) (b) & 15(1)	2 April '18
c) Consult Ward Committees on 2018/19 draft revised IDP and 2018/19 MTREF.	IDP Manager	Obtain input / comment from Ward Committees on Draft IDP and Budget	MFMA Section 22 & 23	2 - 12 April '18
d) Consult public on draft 2018/19 revised IDP and Budget Mayoral IDP Roadshows meetings in all wards.	IDP Manager	Inform and obtain public input/comment on draft IDP, Budget and tariffs.	MFMA Section 22 & 23	9 - 26 April '18
e) LGMTEC 3 - Provincial analysis (PT and DLG) of the draft 2018/19 revised IDP and 2018/19 MTREF.	Mun. Manager Directors Budget Office IDP Manager	Provincial Feedback report on Draft IDP and Budget	MFMA Section 34	20 April '18
f) Mossel Bay Development Forum Meeting to consult stakeholders on draft 2018/19 revised IDP and Budget.	IDP Manager LED Unit	Consult stakeholders on draft 2018/19 revised IDP and Budget.	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	24 April '18
g) Executive Management analyse public comments on Draft IDP and Budget and prepare report with recommendations for Council's perusal.	IDP Manager CFO Mun. Manager	Report with recommendations on public comments on Agenda	MFMA Section 22(a); MSA Section 21A	1 - 11 May '18
116. 3RD QUARTER CORPORATE PERFORMANCE REPORT				
a) Prepare and Submit 2017/18 Third Quarter Corporate Performance Report to Executive Management.	IDP Manager Mun. Manager Budget Office	Finalise Quarter Corporate Performance Report for Inclusion on Council Agenda	MPPMR - Section 13 (2) PMS Framework	13 April '18
b) Submit 2017/18 Third Quarter Performance Report to the Oversight Committee	Mun. Manager	To provide oversight and in-year performance monitoring	Section 79 of Municipal Structures Act	16 April '18
c) Table 2017/18 Third Quarter Corporate Performance Report to Council.	Mun. Manager CFO	To assess performance against targets	PMS Framework	23 April '18
d) Place 2017/18 Third Quarter Corporate Performance Report on website and make available to Provincial and National Treasury.	IDP Manager Budget Office	Third Quarter Corporate Performance Report considered by Council	MPPMR Section 13 MFMA Section 52 (d)	26 April '18
		Third Quarter Corporate Performance Report published and submitted	MFMA Section 75 (2) MSA 21(b) MBRR Section 31	10 May '18



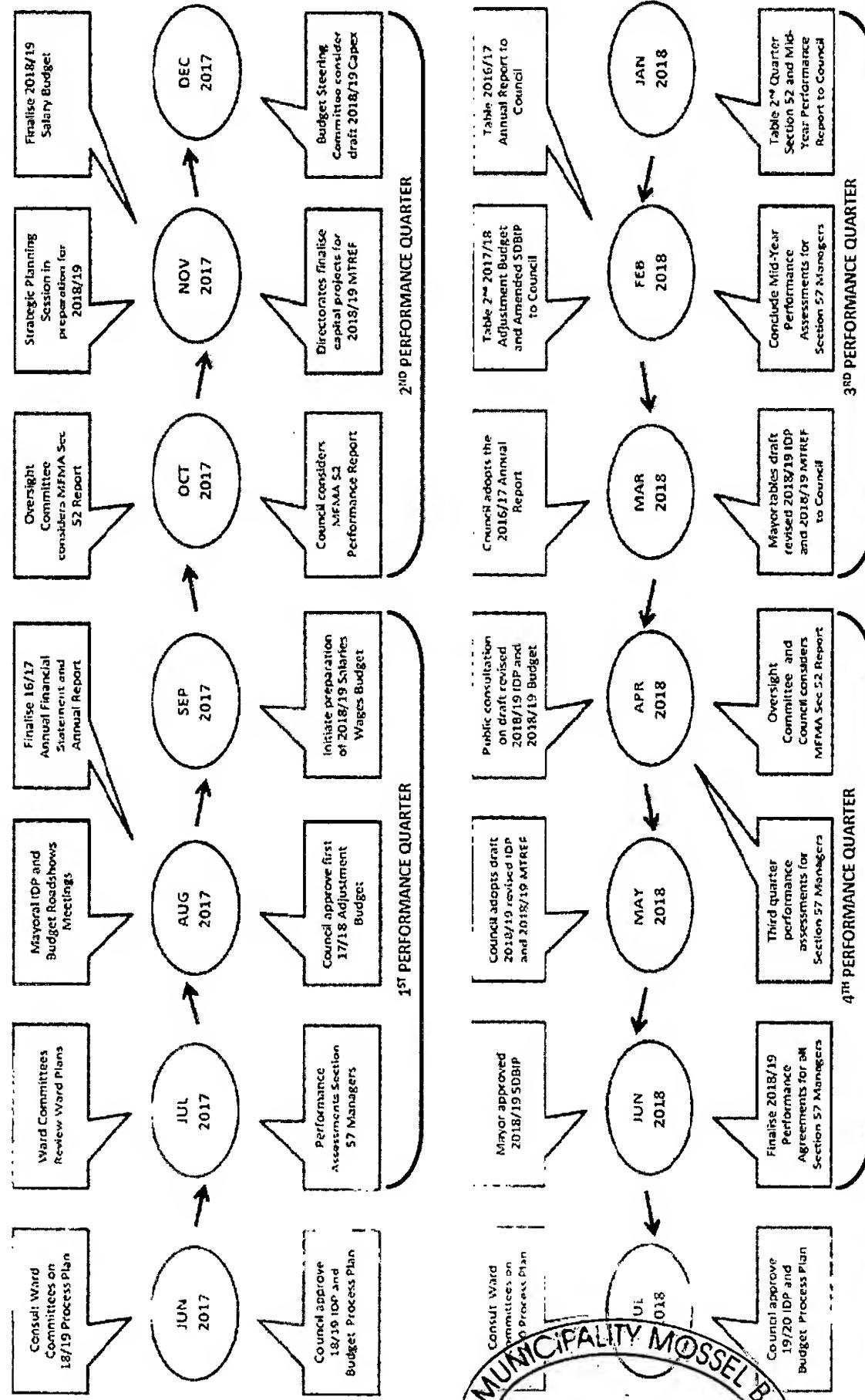
DELEGABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE/OUTCOME	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	REFERENCE
e) Submit quarterly status report on the implementation of Performance Management to Performance Audit Committee	IDP Manager	Report on PAC Agenda	MFMA Section 166 MPPMR Regulation 14	18 May '18
f) Table Bi- Annual Report (Jul-Dec) of Audit and Performance Committee on Performance Management to Council.	Mun. Manager	Report on Council Agenda	MFMA Section 166 MPPMR Regulation 14	28 June '18
11.7 APPROVAL OF 2018/19 IDP, REVIEW AND BUDGET				
a) Council considers comments from all stakeholders (including LGMT/EC 3 report) on draft IDP and Budget and revised IDP and Budget accordingly if necessary.	Mun. Manager CFO Council	Draft IDP and Budget revised	MBRR Section 16(1)	31 May '18
b) Table 2018/19 revised IDP and Budget, Tariff List and budget related policies to Council for approval.	Mayor / CFO Mun. Manager	Approved 2018/19 revised IDP and 2018/19 MTREF	MFMA Section 24 and 25 MSA Reg. 2(1)	31 May '18
c) Submission of approved IDP and Budget to National and Provincial Treasuries in both printed and electronic formats.	Budget Office IDP Manager	Submission of approved revised IDP and Budget and related documents and resolutions.	MFMA Section 24(3) MBRR Regulation 20	Within 10 days after final approval
d) Publish the approved 2018/19 revised IDP and Budget on municipality's website.	Budget Office IDP Manager	Publication of approved revised IDP and annual budget and related documents	MFMA Section 22 MBRR Section 18	Within 10 days after final approval
e) Submission of 2018/19 revised IDP to MEC of Local Government.	IDP Manager	Revised IDP document and letter to MEC for Assessment	MSA Sections 21A and 21B	10 days after final approval
f) Response / Feedback to public comments in respect of IDP. Budget, tariffs and policies.	IDP Manager Budget Office	Feedback to comments	MSA Section 32 (1) MFMA	15 June '18
11.8 APPROVAL OF 2018/19 TOP LAYER SDBIP				
a) The Executive Mayor may submit the draft SDBIP with the IDP and Budget documentation to be tabled in Council	Mun. Manager	Draft SDBIP Submitted to Council	MBRR- Regulation 14(3)	31 May '18
b) Municipal Manager submits draft 2018/19 SDBIP to the Executive Mayor for consideration.	IDP Manager Mun. Manager	Approved 17/18 Top Layer SDBIP, 14 days after approval of the budget	MFMA Section 69(3)(a)	11 June '18
c) Executive Mayor approves 2018/18 SDBIPs within 28 days after approval of budget	IDP Manager Mun. Manager	Approved 16/17 Top Layer SDBIP	MFMA Section 53(1)(c)(ii)(2)	25 June '18
d) Publish 2018/19 SDBIP on municipal website.	IDP Manager	SDBIP publishes on website	MBRR - Chapter 2, Part 3, 15(3) / MFMA	26 Jun'18
e) Submit 2018/19 Corporate SDBIP to National and Provincial make public	IDP Manager	Approved SDBIP Submitted	MFMA Section 53(3)(a) MBRR Chapter 2, Part 3, 15(3) and 20 (2)(b)	30 Jun'18

2018 -03- 29



7A

7.1 KEY ACTIVITIES AND MILESTONES IN THE IDP AND BUDGET PREPARATION AND PLANNING PROCESS



FLOWCHART ON THE BUDGET PROCESS

There are basically three different processes in the budgeting cycle running at the same time:

1. Reporting on Previous year budget,
2. Current year budget implementation, and
3. Preparation of the new financial year's budget (including the two following financial year estimates).

1. Reporting on Previous year budget:

This is mainly done through the compilation of the Annual Financial Statements of the previous financial year, including the Auditor-General's Audit Report. Another example is the different reporting formats to National and Provincial government on the previous year's budget and financial performance.

2. Current year budget implementation:

Implementation of the budget starts once the budget has been approved. An important document in the implementation of the budget is the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), which sets out the service delivery targets and performance indicators for the financial year. The SDBIP must be approved within 28 days after the approval of the budget.

Another important aspect is the monitoring and reporting on the current year budget. According to Section 71 of the MFMA, the accounting officer must by no later than 10 working days after the end of each month submit to the Mayor of the municipality and the relevant provincial treasury a statement on the state of the municipality's budget. This will enable the mayor to check if the approved budget is implemented in accordance with the SDBIP, consider revisions to the approved budget and identify any financial problems facing the municipality.

3. Preparation of the new financial year's budget:

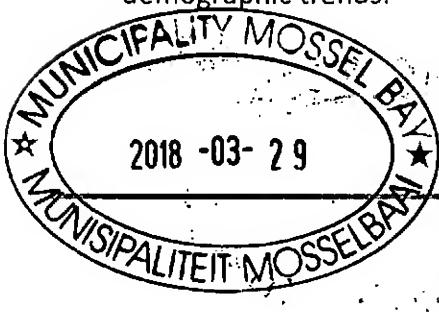
There are six distinct steps to the preparation of the new financial year's budget:

* Planning

Schedule key dates; establish consultation forums; review previous processes.

* Strategic

Review IDP; internal and external consultations; set service delivery objectives for the next 3 years; consult on tariffs, indigent, credit control, free basic services, etc.; consider local, provincial and national issues; consult previous year's performance and current economic and demographic trends.





* Preparation

Prepare revenue and expenditure projections; draft budget policies; consult and consider local, provincial and national priorities; measurement of past and current performance against the budget.

* Tabling

Table complete proposed budget, IDP revisions and budget related policies no later than 1 April (90 days before the start of the new budget year) before council; make public the budget as soon as it has been tabled (via website, hard copies and electronic copies); consult with and consider formal local, provincial and national inputs or responses.

* Approving

After the Mayor has responded to recommendations and where necessary made revisions to the tabled budget, full council must meet no later than 31 May (30 days before the start of the new budget year) to consider the budget for approval. Council approves the budget and related policies before 1 July. Should the municipality fail to approve a budget before the start of the budget year, the mayor must inform the MEC for Finance immediately.

* Finalisation

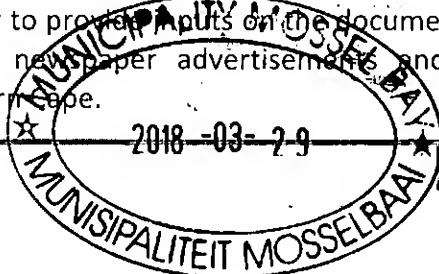
Publish and approve SDBIP and annual performance agreements and indicators 28 days after the approval of the budget. A delegation policy of spending authority on budget votes is also critical for successful budget implementation and monitoring and evaluation.

CONSULTATION PROCESS

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996, places an obligation on municipalities to encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government. With the promulgation of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, the attention of municipalities was focused anew on the need to encourage the involvement of communities in the affairs of the municipality. Section 16(1) of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 makes provision for a Municipality to create an opportunity to encourage the local community to participate in Municipal matters.

In order to ensure that the IDP Review process is transparent and inclusive, reflecting the real needs of the people residing within our municipal space, twenty Mayoral IDP Roadshows were held across all 14 wards. These public engagement sessions present the opportunity and platform to all citizens and those who have vested interest in Mossel Bay to review the service delivery needs and priorities of the ward in which they reside, ultimately shaping the IDP according to their needs and interest.

The Draft IDP and Budget together with the schedule of IDP public engagement sessions will be published on the Municipal Website and placed at all libraries and satellite offices for public scrutiny and comment as set out in the IDP and Budget Process Plan complied in terms of Section 21 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003. Notification to communities and stakeholders on how to provide inputs on the documents will be communicated in time by means of posters, newspaper advertisements and radio interviews, in all three official languages of the Western Cape.

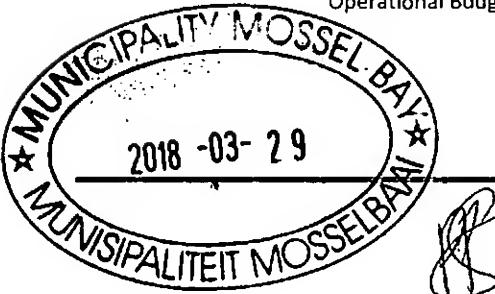


Section 6 - Alignment between Budget and the Integrated Development Plan (IDP)

2018/19 IDP REVISION SUMMARY

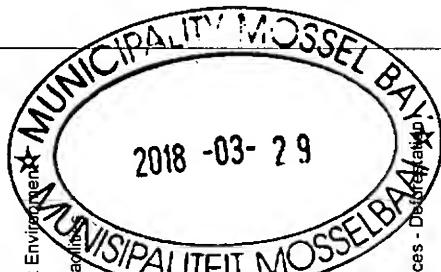
The following sections constitutes the amendments or new additions to the 2018/19 revised IDP.

DOCUMENT REFERENCE	AMENDMENTS / ADDITIONS	PURPOSE AND IMPACT ON PLANNING AND BUDGET PRIORITISATION
Page	Socio Economic Analysis (Mossel Bay at a Glance)	Demonstrate socio economic reality and data projections to be considered in current and future planning and development decision making
Page	Forward by the Executive Mayor	Sets political leadership tone and provides governance oversight.
Page	Forward by the Municipal Manager	Sets management leadership tone and provides administrative oversight.
Page	Main aim of the 2018/19 IDP Review	To give effect to Section 34 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000
Chapter 2	IDP Planning Process	To give effect to Section 29 (i) and (ii) of the Local Government Municipal Systems that deals with community and stakeholder consultation in the IDP drafting and review process.
Chapter 3	Situational Analysis	To recognise the 2017 Provincial MERO Report and the 2017 Municipal Socio-Economic Profile findings, growth and development impact assumptions in our planning trajectory.
Chapter 4	• Institutional Arrangements	• To update and align the administrative and institutional capacity to ensure organisational readiness to implement the IDP.
	• Organisational Structure Review	• Incorporate approved new Macro and Micro Structure that will come into effect 1 July 2019.
Chapter 4	• Work Place Skills Plan	• Reviewed and aligned 2018 Work Place Skills Plan to IDP
	• Internal Audit Strategy 2018/19	
Chapter 5	• Audit General 2016/17 Audit Outcome Overview	
	Ward-Based Planning	To outline the community development priorities and align the 2018/19 budget accordingly. To depict municipal investment and infrastructure development at ward level.
Chapter 6	Development Strategy	The overarching development strategy remains unchanged. The 2018/19 IDP Review seeks to align and depict major capital and operational investment per Municipal Key Performance Area as prioritised in the 2018/19 MTREF.
	• Review of Rural Development Strategy	
Chapter 6	• Develop Economic Infrastructure (BEEHIVES) through the RSEP and VPUU programme along the Mayixhale Corridor.	
	• Proposed Special Economic Zone	
Chapter 7	Sector and Operational Plans	The purpose of the review of the Rural Development Strategy is to harness all possible resources and expertise to improve the living conditions of people living in rural communities through basic service delivery and socio-economic development opportunities. Proposed Economic Zone Concept included in this review.
	• Spatial Development Framework	Municipal strategic objective alignment to 2018/19 budget
Chapter 7	• Disaster Management Plan	The reviewed and updated Spatial Development Framework has been incorporated in this IDP Review.
	• Regional Landfill Site	The updated Disaster Management Plan has been incorporated. Status of the Regional Landfill Site Project and impact on the municipal budget has been illustrated
Chapter 8	Intergovernmental Development Perspective	To reflect the 2018/19 Provincial Government Sector Department's and investments in our municipal space.
Chapter 9	IDP Implementation	To review the Financial Plan to ensure sound financial planning and sustainability over the 5-year IDP implementation period.
	• Review Financial Plan	To present a responsive budget that align to the development priorities contained in the IDP.
Chapter 9	• Align 2018/19 Capital and Operational Budget to IDP	To review municipal Strategic Risks and assess the impact thereof on municipal sustainability.



RECONCILIATION OF IDP & BUDGET: OPERATING REVENUE

R thousand	Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
					Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
					4483	52	30	(828)	(170)	(8 865)
	SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Sand hoogte			4487	140 826	141 550	162 127	167 306	(7 352) (5 002)
	SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Distribution			4488	83 893	85 752	101 902	107 225	178 019
	SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Bulk Services			4478	392 498	393 393	418 645	452 598	473 297
	SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Distribution			6614	25 885	67 283	36 090	62 593	69 483
	SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Electricity: Distribution			7774	-	12	12	12	13
	SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Human Settlement Environment			6007	60	800	800	1 059	4 000
	SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Public Transport Facilities			7762	7 671	7 811	6 470	6 134	12 000
	SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	External roads			7768	4 542	4 542	937	-	8 948
	SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Streets			7764	57 895	60 090	75 879	87 218	-
	SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Stormwater			5552	8 638	8 986	9 578	10 231	92 384
	SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Refuse Removal			5532	306	215	215	256	10 846
	SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Town Planning			7742	5553	306	309	327	302
	SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Cemeteries			5553	100	30	30	40	368
	SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Streets Cleaning			5701	50 016	5 753	5 753	6 002	44
	SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Parks & Open Spaces - Development			5301	1 074	1 226	1 226	1 131	6 302
	SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Registrations: Vehicle Licensing			5302	-	0	0	1 207	6 617
	SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Registrations: Drivers Licensing			5570	36 754	4 291	4 291	4 593	1 290
	SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Traffic & By-Law Services			5585	1 075	978	978	280	0
	SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Traffic & By-Law Enforcement			5560	-	1 500	1 500	2 000	4 616
	SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Fire Services & Prevention			2251				500	314
	SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Socio-Economic Development			5593	2 660	2 676	2 676	3 163	-
	SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Mossel Bay			5594	696	697	697	715	747
	SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: D'Almeida			5595	749	757	757	804	787
	SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Green Haven / Groot Brak			5596	1 824	1 831	1 831	843	889
	SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Ellen van Rensburg / Groot Brak							1 940	2 149
									2 039	

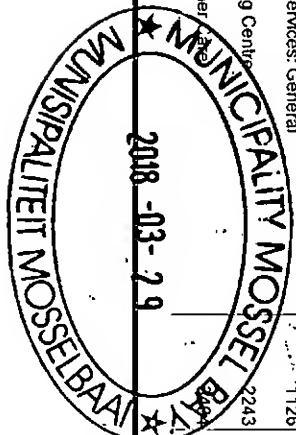


MUNICIPALITY
MOSSEL BAY
MUNISIPALITEIT MOSSELBAAI
MUNICIPALITY OF MOSSEL BAY

RECONCILIATION OF IDP & BUDGET: OPERATING REVENUE (Continued)

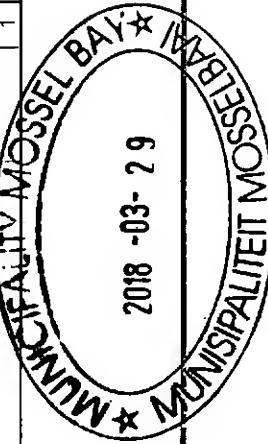
Strategic Objective R thousand	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and social cohesion	Library: Hartenbos		5597	779	786	786	804	843	889	
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development	Library: Kwa-Nonqaba		5598	917	921	921	973	1 019	1 074	
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and social cohesion	Library: Friemersheim		5599	2	–	–	–	–	–	
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and social cohesion	Library: Herbertsdale		5600	337	334	334	–	–	–	
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and social cohesion	Library: Brandwacht		5601	2	–	–	–	–	–	
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and social cohesion	Town & Community Halls		5602	1	–	–	–	–	–	
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and social cohesion	Harry Gidday Park		5549	334	532	532	466	523	585	
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and social cohesion	Sport Grounds		5581	9	8	8	9	9	9	
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and social cohesion	Local Economic Development		5592	3 596	3 594	3 594	82	1 553	3 284	
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Mossel Bay Central Improvement District		2253	1 797	797	797	823	436	458	
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Tourism		1102	606	522	522	563	597	633	
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Caravan Park: Point		2254	–	50	50	100	106	114	
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Parks & Open Spaces - General		5523	3 715	3 848	3 848	4 076	4 320	4 579	
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Beaches: General		5582	1 534	1 534	1 534	896	–	–	
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Beaches: Ablution Facilities		5702	17	1	1	2	2	2	
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Legal Services: General		5703	25	26	26	28	30	33	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Thusong Centre		1126	100	875	875	906	958	1 015	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Customer Care		137	756	760	760	3 013	2 345	3 605	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations			137	137	13	13	13	13	13	

2018 -03 - 29



RECONCILIATION OF IDP & BUDGET: OPERATING REVENUE (Continued)

Strategic Objective R thousand	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 Budget Year +2 2020/21
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Council	1112	15 181	17 890	17 890	10 903	11 411	11 914	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Council Support	2211	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Technical Services	4400	-	0	0	0	0	0	0
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Public Participation	2244	56	56	56	56	56	56	56
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Human Resources	2222	-	240	240	360	-	-	-
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Administration: Change Management	2242	-	106	106	-	-	-	-
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Municipal Buildings	7712	3 802	5 974	5 974	6 179	6 264	6 355	
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Budget, Reporting, Costing & Investments	3300	31 700	35 212	35 212	35 500	37 025	38 626	
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Assets	3302	586	939	939	697	676	634	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Municipal Buildings	3303	955	995	995	998	1 041	822	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Budget, Reporting, Costing & Investments	3304	1 500	2 547	2 547	2 500	2 625	2 756	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Assets	3373	-	9	9	8	8	9	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Financial Systems	3402	108 988	109 068	109 068	117 632	124 690	132 180	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Creditors	3403	1 817	1 968	1 968	2 063	2 182	2 299	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Logistics	3405	8	8	8	9	10	11	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Rates & Services	7792	-	5	5	-	-	-	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Collections	3372	155	176	176	200	212	218	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Income Admin	2	1	951 102	980 263	1 014 951	1 109 474	1 180 396	
Allotments to other priorities	Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)								

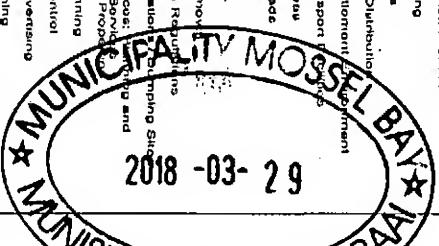


Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

RECONCILIATION OF IDP & BUDGET: OPERATING EXPENDITURE

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure		
				Original	Adjusted	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2	
				2.304	2.698	2.598	2.830	2.849	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Pumping	4.301		459	385	385	567	803	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	RO: Plant	4.410		410	300	300	512	336	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Ruitersweg	4.410		245	240	240	312	329	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Leidenweg	4.481		240	240	240	261	203	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Klein Brak	4.482		22.886	22.619	22.619	24.082	26.910	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Sand Hoogte	4.483		4.050	5.050	5.050	5.537	5.842	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Groot Brak	4.484		5.774	6.011	5.911	6.475	6.830	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Friesenhof	4.485		770	795	795	801	856	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Hoerstuifde	4.486		230	233	233	267	284	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Distribution	4.487		22.224	23.866	23.866	29.776	31.921	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Bulk Services	4.488		13.708	7.712	7.712	11.357	14.874	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Treatment	4.489		3.463	2.214	2.234	2.708	3.030	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Laboratory	4.490		1.295	1.370	1.370	1.855	1.962	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Telemetry	4.494		1.248	1.559	1.559	1.686	1.798	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Pumps	4.302		4.165	3.844	3.844	4.416	4.583	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Ruitersweg	4.490		6.43	6.96	6.96	7.04	7.77	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Brandwacht	4.471		2.51	1.70	1.70	1.76	2.01	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Hinsdale Point	4.472		2.392	2.392	2.392	2.855	3.046	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Regional Point	4.473		11.019	10.805	10.805	13.892	14.348	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Distribution	4.474		7.718	1.780	1.780	7.819	8.311	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Hartsbeekdal	4.475		1.66	1.73	1.73	1.79	1.89	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Friesenhof	4.476		4.14	4.93	4.93	5.53	6.07	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Bulk services	4.477		6.327	4.844	4.844	5.334	5.966	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Electricity: Distribution	4.478		21.606	29.815	29.815	31.885	35.204	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Abiation Facilities: Generel	5.512		1.041	1.651	1.651	1.638	1.683	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Electricity: Administration	4.201		4.845	7.118	7.118	8.200	8.795	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Street lighting	4.202		4.893	4.863	4.863	5.510	6.152	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Traffic lights	4.203		4.84	4.53	4.53	4.911	5.544	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Electricity: Distribution	6.614		308.344	301.733	301.733	320.229	345.263	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Human Settlement Development	7.774		32.767	58.038	58.038	39.378	20.905	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Public Transport	2.007		309	2.960	2.960	3.717	4.203	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Parking Areas	2.008		473	847	847	1.365	1.810	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Eden Cities	2.012		493	877	877	877	1.213	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Streets	4.200		45.200	48.325	48.325	52.114	54.932	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Stormwater	7.704		14.671	13.949	13.949	15.275	18.338	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Refuse Removal	1.522		38.226	37.297	37.297	33.048	68.982	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Licensing & Regulation	5.501		594	641	641	695	791	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Transit Stations/Building Shelters	5.514		3.424	4.476	4.476	5.235	6.117	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Streets	11.28		1.675	1.645	1.645	1.756	1.724	
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Integrating Services and Investment Projects	0.001		—	—	—	—	27.079	
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Spatial Planning	6.002		1.654	1.040	1.040	1.630	1.991	
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Building Control	6.003		6.369	6.743	6.743	7.469	8.287	
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Outdoor Advertising	6.004		602	603	603	656	697	
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Town Planning	7.72		2.915	2.266	2.266	2.635	3.005	
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Cannisters	5.522		1.287	2.401	2.401	2.430	2.636	
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Administration: Planning	6.006		1.171	1.391	1.391	1.463	1.603	



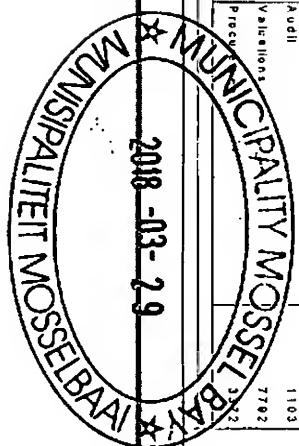
RECONCILIATION OF IDP & BUDGET: OPERATING EXPENDITURE (Continued)

R thousand	Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
					Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Environmental: Pollution Etc.	5201	998	1 163	1 163	1 163	1 205	1 341	1 414	1 414
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Streets Cleaning	5553	1 438	1 443	1 443	1 443	1 502	1 593	1 605	1 605
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Deformation Private Property	5551	1 113	1 126	1 126	1 126	121	129	138	138
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Plantations	5583	1 04	1 035	1 035	1 035	1 106	1 169	1 247	1 247
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Parks & Open Spaces - Deforestation	5703	1 851	1 813	1 813	1 813	1 898	2 005	2 137	2 137
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Environmental Management and Conservation	6005	863	1 124	1 124	1 124	1 541	1 782	1 945	1 945
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Disaster Management - Incident Coordination	5562	293	326	326	326	318	339	363	363
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Catastrophe Management & Protection	6006	937	650	650	650	932	975	1 024	1 024
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Registrations: Vehicle Licensing	5301	3 311	2 621	2 621	2 621	2 738	2 886	3 029	3 029
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Registrations: Drivers Licensing	5302	3 659	3 659	3 659	3 659	4 221	4 511	4 511	4 511
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Traffic & By-Law Services	5570	9 292	9 758	9 758	9 758	10 302	10 951	11 669	11 669
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Traffic & By-Law Enforcement	5585	37 654	15 944	15 944	15 944	14 353	14 819	15 345	15 345
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Fire Services & Prevention	5560	27 166	28 471	28 471	28 471	30 471	32 122	34 380	34 380
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	SPCA	5001	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SO4 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Social-Economic Development	2251	3 507	4 424	4 424	4 424	4 424	4 668	4 944	5 191
SO5 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Indoor Sport Facility	2252	688	805	805	805	974	1 022	1 091	1 091
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Library: Mossel Bay	5593	3 389	2 894	2 894	2 894	3 051	3 235	3 440	3 440
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Library: D'Almeida	5594	1 551	1 463	1 463	1 463	1 528	1 659	1 659	1 659
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Grootfontein / Grootbos	5595	768	899	899	899	791	817	864	864
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Ellen van Reenen	5596	1 280	1 183	1 183	1 183	1 218	1 291	1 371	1 371
SO5 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Library: Harrietbos	5597	1 146	1 094	1 094	1 094	1 259	1 330	1 408	1 408
SO5 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Library: Kwa-Nongquthuze	5598	2 068	2 069	2 069	2 069	2 243	2 372	2 528	2 528
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Friemersheim	5599	353	371	371	371	401	426	450	450
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Herbersbosch	5600	331	350	350	350	508	539	575	575
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Brandwasserdorp	5601	154	165	165	165	183	194	198	198
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Buisplaas	5602	33	45	45	45	80	84	88	88
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Ruitersbos	5603	220	134	134	134	261	277	287	287
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Town & Community	5604	4 146	3 738	3 738	3 738	4 509	4 756	5 004	5 004
SO5 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Harry Gliddey Park	581	1 452	1 470	1 470	1 470	1 616	1 720	1 840	1 840
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Sport Grounds	5592	9 626	9 824	9 824	9 824	10 008	10 680	11 284	11 284
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Local Economic Development	5605	4 274	4 042	4 042	4 042	5 572	6 218	5 774	5 774
SO5 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Mossel Bay Central Improvement District	1102	605	485	485	485	523	555	588	588
SO5 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Tourism	2254	3 810	3 565	3 565	3 565	3 824	4 032	4 304	4 304
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Caravan Park: Dias	5522	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Caravan Park: Point	5523	2 185	3 082	3 082	3 082	3 089	3 223	3 380	3 380
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Caravan Park: De Bakke / Santos	5524	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Chalets: Dias	5544	2 007	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Parks & Open Spaces - General	5545	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Banches: General	5582	27 745	26 432	26 432	26 432	27 037	28 629	30 616	30 616
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Banches: Abilition Facilities	5702	2 104	2 239	2 239	2 239	2 446	2 600	2 774	2 774
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	5703	1 490	1 453	1 453	1 453	1 453	1 604	1 684	1 771	1 771



RECONCILIATION OF IDP & BUDGET: OPERATING EXPENDITURE (Continued)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand										
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Administration: General	2231	5 836	9 240	6 246	6 708	7 095	7 542		
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Archives	2232	1 405	1 425	1 425	1 524	1 617	1 728		
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Legal Services: General	1126	3 287	3 952	3 952	4 168	4 421	4 693		
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Security	2234	477	512	512	556	573	606		
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Accommodation: IT	2223	8 735	10 016	10 016	10 732	10 806	11 541		
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Legal Services: Municipal Court	1127	3 654	2 840	2 840	3 127	3 343	3 581		
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Training Centre	2223	2 412	2 339	2 338	2 580	2 686	3 137		
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Custodial Care	3404	4 394	4 407	4 407	4 721	5 009	5 324		
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Admin	1100	1 847	3 125	3 125	3 947	4 120	4 319		
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Strategic Services	1101	1 474	1 916	1 916	2 009	2 130	2 290		
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Council	1112	19 078	18 658	18 658	19 950	20 857	22 041		
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Corporate Services	2210	2 533	2 048	2 048	2 174	2 302	2 451		
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Council Support	2211	2 870	3 047	3 047	3 374	3 556	3 764		
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Secretariat	2233	1 450	1 607	1 607	1 741	1 847	1 964		
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Finance	3301	1 930	2 431	2 431	1 687	2 009	2 148		
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Community Services	4401	3 573	3 336	3 336	3 526	3 804	4 059		
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Human Resources	5500	2 189	3 858	3 858	3 795	3 992	4 224		
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Administrative Change Management	6000	1 938	1 971	1 671	2 088	2 219	2 373		
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Municipal Buildings	2244	2 349	2 324	2 324	2 396	2 447	2 555		
\$0.7 - Ensure good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Fleet Management	2212	10	10	7	9	10			
\$0.8 - Maintain a skilled capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Human Resources	2222	30 157	29 379	29 379	29 900	31 141	33 387		
\$0.8 - Maintain a skilled capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Administrative Change Management	2242	2 442	2 094	2 094	2 149	2 263	2 398		
\$0.8 - Maintain a skilled capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Municipal Buildings	7712	3 728	7 513	7 513	6 094	6 877	8 410		
\$0.8 - Maintain a skilled capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Fleet Management	6624	1 978	1 801	1 801	2 132	2 297	2 471		
\$0.9 - Ensure financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Budgetary Reporting, Costing & Analysis	3300	3 555	3 501	3 525	3 716	3 930			
\$0.9 - Ensure financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Assets	3302	5 181	7 790	7 790	6 866	6 801	7 230		
\$0.9 - Ensure financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Financial Systems	3303	4 086	4 060	4 060	3 647	3 843	3 844		
\$0.9 - Ensure financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Creditors	3304	3 982	4 141	4 141	4 459	4 732	5 065		
\$0.9 - Ensure financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Salary & Wages	3305	2 352	2 375	2 375	2 558	2 720	2 903		
\$0.9 - Ensure financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Logistics	3313	2 127	2 022	2 022	2 173	2 301	2 446		
\$0.9 - Ensure financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Service Charges	3401	2 319	2 254	2 254	2 490	2 647	2 816		
\$0.9 - Ensure financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Rates & Services	3402	1 583	1 757	1 757	1 825	2 050	2 049		
\$0.9 - Ensure financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Collections	3403	7 104	6 853	6 853	7 264	7 707	8 181		
\$0.9 - Ensure financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Income Admin	3405	2 239	2 090	2 090	2 920	2 344	2 488		
\$0.9 - Ensure financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Audit	1103	6 150	8 228	8 228	6 565	6 847	7 344		
\$0.9 - Ensure financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Value Options	7702	3 385	3 391	3 392	2 545	2 687	2 876		
\$0.9 - Ensure financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Procurement	3312	3 311	3 313	3 318	3 728	3 950	4 204		
All amounts in R thousand				825 107	' 929 513	' 939 315	996 110	- 1 017 651		
Total Expenditure										



RECONCILIATION OF IDP & BUDGET: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

R thousand	Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		Budget Year +1		Budget Year +2	
					Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Pumps	4301		650	581	581	551	100	150	150	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Ruitersbos	4480		–	–	–	–	80	–	–	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Lodewyks	4481		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Klein Brak	4482		900	895	895	150	–	–	600	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Sand hoogte	4483		250	250	250	–	–	1 400	–	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Great Brak	4484		100	113	113	–	–	400	–	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Friemersheim	4485		–	113	113	–	–	–	–	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Distribution	4487		10 820	10 981	10 981	14 403	11 552	10 248	–	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Bulk Services	4488		18 506	17 141	17 141	18 800	22 400	29 600	–	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Desalination Plant	4489		200	154	154	–	–	–	–	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Laboratory	4490		50	50	50	50	50	50	–	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Pumps	4302		375	175	175	355	620	150	–	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Ruitersbos	4470		–	–	–	100	200	200	–	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Branwacht	4471		–	–	–	200	300	300	–	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Pinnacles	4472		200	200	200	300	370	370	500	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Regional Plant	4473		60	3 560	3 560	19 979	19 434	19 434	7 950	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Groot Brak	4474		–	39	39	–	120	120	11 622	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Houtbaai	4475		–	–	–	–	900	900	270	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Friemersheim	4476		–	–	–	–	1 000	1 000	–	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Bulk services	4477		6 600	6 600	6 600	10 500	19 000	19 000	14 420	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Severage: Distribution	4478		3 680	4 879	4 879	5 390	3 890	3 890	4 210	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Airport Facilities: General	5512		25	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Electricity: Administration	4201		10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Street lighting	4202		200	350	350	200	200	200	200	200	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Electricity: Distribution	6814		25 143	25 493	25 493	27 153	35 649	35 649	23 261	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Human Settlement Environment	7774		100	15 145	15 145	3 250	40 000	40 000	50 000	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Public Transport Facilities	6007		500	686	686	20	600	600	–	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Parking Areas	6008		7 587	8 124	8 124	6 285	4 310	4 310	4 606	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Streets	7758		15 802	16 250	16 250	15 296	18 184	18 184	33 961	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Stormwater	7764		13 080	13 087	13 087	12 080	13 075	13 075	8 125	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Refuse Removal	5562		2 220	2 545	2 545	2 700	3 450	3 450	4 150	–	
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Transfer Stations / Dumping Sites	5554		540	1 055	1 055	10 000	500	500	500	–	
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Legal Services, Planning and Institutional Services	1128		4	4	4	–	–	–	–	–	
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Administration: Planning	3200		3 350	3 350	3 350	72	93	93	166	170	
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Administration: Planning	3206		–	–	–	–	–	–	190	–	

RECONCILIATION OF IDP & BUDGET: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

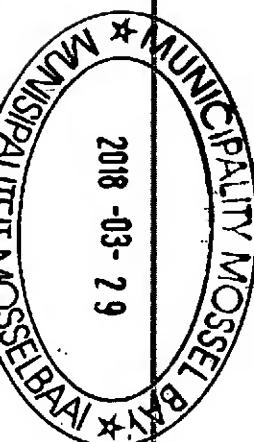
2018 - 29



RECONCILIATION OF IDP & BUDGET: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (Continued)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Environmental: Pollution Etc.	5201		125	187	187	5	–	–
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Streets Cleaning	5553		–	–	–	–	200	–
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Environmental Management and Conservation	6005		–	–	–	130	70	50
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Registrations: Vehicle Licensing	5301		28	25	25	35	35	35
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Registrations: Drivers Licensing	5302		6	5	5	4	–	–
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Traffic & By-Law Enforcement	5585		1 271	1 329	1 329	1 045	1 166	205
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Fire Services & Prevention	5560		1 086	1 215	1 215	4 325	1 320	1 695
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Indoor Sport Facility	2251		418	342	342	110	8	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Parks & Open Spaces - General	5582		1 230	1 103	1 103	1 305	450	450
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Mossel Bay	5593		20	35	35	–	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: D'Almeida	5594		40	33	33	–	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Kwa-Nonqaba	5598		16	16	16	–	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Herbertsdale	5600		5	12	12	–	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Town & Community Halls	5549		520	446	446	50	250	350
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Harry Gidley Park	5581		–	–	–	120	400	155
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Sport Grounds	5592		3 653	4 341	4 341	2 100	5 121	11 301
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Local Economic Development	2253		662	2 917	2 917	3 135	2 193	439
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Beaches: General	5702		215	195	195	286	15	–
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Administration: General	2231		35	41	41	10	–	–
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Legal Services: General	1126		50	53	53	18	–	–

2018 - 03 - 29



RECONCILIATION OF IDP & BUDGET: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (Continued)

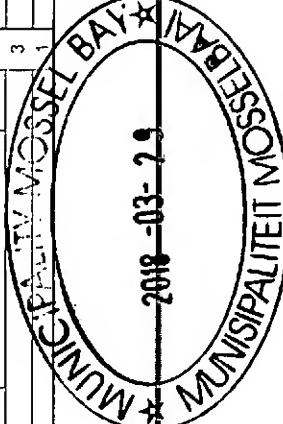
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Administration: IT	2223		2 225	4 086	4 086	1 512	3 900	3 000
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Legal Services: Municipal Court	1127		515	512	512	24	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Thusong Centre	2243		504	506	506	4 989	3 401	6 071
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: MM	1100		9	16	16	-	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Strategic Services	1101		13	18	18	5	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Council	1112		-	3	3	765	271	28
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Secretariat	2233		-	8	8	76	33	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Technical Services	4400		20	20	20	-	20	20
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Public Participation	2244		45	29	29	27	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Call Centre	2212		-	-	-	7	-	-
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Human Resources	2222		270	264	264	131	275	-
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Municipal Buildings	7712		1 445	1 399	1 399	290	40 260	30 265
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Fleet Management	6624		170	176	176	480	829	98
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Budget, Reporting, Costing & Investments	3300		20	6	6	8	8	83
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Assets	3302		-	785	785	566	503	646
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Financial Systems	3303		-	-	-	8	8	-
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Executive Costs: Finance	3301		15	29	29	-	-	-
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Creditors	3304		39	6	6	134	4	4
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Salary & Wages	3305		30	7	7	4	4	4
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Logistics	3373		152	152	152	8	4	4
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Income Admin	3405		27	27	27	25	40	10
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Procurement	3372		8	8	8	2	184	4
Allocations to other priorities		3							
Total Capital Expenditure		126 285		152 795		152 795	170 192	258 819	232 517
References									

1. Total Capital expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure

2. References

2018-03-29

84



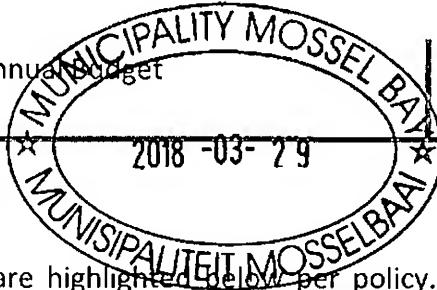
Section 7 - Budget-related Policies overview and amendments

OVERVIEW OF BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES

Proper budgets are prepared in accordance with approved policies. A budget-related policy is a municipal policy affecting or affected by the annual budget of the municipality. These policies are necessary for effective financial management and the achievement of priorities and strategic goals of the community. The budget-related policies are reviewed annually during the budget preparation process. Below is a list of the budget-related policies, including the purpose, last approval date of the policy and if any amendments need to be approved by Council.

Policy name	Purpose of Policy (what is included in the policy)	Last approved	Amendments to be approved (YES/NO)
Rates Policy	Prescribes uniform rates structures to give effect to its strategic objectives in terms of the IDP and Budget requirements	05/2017	YES
Tariff Policy	Prescribes uniform tariff structures on the levying of fees for municipal services provided	05/2017	YES
Customer care, Indigent, Credit control, Debt collection and Tampering policy	Sets a revenue collection target and outlines how the municipality will act against defaulters; Specifies the framework for providing relief from the burden of rates and tariffs to registered or otherwise identified indigents	05/2017	YES
Cash Management and Investments policy	Deals with the treatment of cash receipts and the investing of available cash both short and long-term.	05/2017	YES
Asset management policy	Includes capitalisation benchmarks, depreciation norms, and maintenance requirements	05/2017	YES
Borrowing, Funding and Reserve policy	This policy sets out all conditions under which the municipality will be entitled to obtain debt. It provides guidance on the funding of the budget as well as the conditions under which the reserves must be operated	05/2017	YES
Liquidity policy	This policy provides the minimum risk management measures that must be implemented and adhered to, to ensure that its current and future liquidity position is managed in a prudent manner	05/2017	NO
Expenditure policy	Guidelines on expenditure procedures, stipulations of payments, process to follow when unauthorised, irregular, fruitless & wasteful expenditure occurs	05/2017	YES
Budget policy	This policy strives to set out the budgeting principles and responsibilities as well as the process of transferring an approved budgetary provision from one operating cost element or capital project to another during a municipal financial year	05/2017	YES
Supply Chain Management Policy	Demand, acquisition, disposal and logistics around the procurement of goods and services	05/2017	YES
Short term Insurance Policy	Sets out a legislative framework to comply with asset management requirements, regarding insurance of assets, especially regarding the safe guarding and risk management thereof	05/2016	Will only be ready for tabling during May 2018

The above-mentioned draft policies are attached to the budget documentation as Annexure B.



KEY AMENDMENTS TO BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES

The key amendments to budget related policies are highlighted below per policy. Most of the changes are due to changes in legislation, implementation of mSCOA or best practices that management have identified.

7.1. Rates Policy

Apart from minor grammar, changes and additions are mainly due to the practical implementation and amendments to the Municipal Property Rates Act, No. 6 of 2004.

Section 3 – Definitions, Public Service Infrastructure (PSI & PSII) and Rates Clearance System.

Section 4 – Guiding Principles, PSI was included and the ratio to base tariff (which is the residential tariff) for Vacant Land Residential was changed to 120% from 100%, whilst Vacant Land Business was changed to 220% from 200%

Section 5 - Application of the policy changes relate to the phasing out of implementation discounts. The definitions and administrative arrangements regarding pensioners were also amended in order to smooth the process. Once a pensioner is approved they will be qualifying for the remainder of the General Valuations, and not annually. The date of application was changed to be 31 May of each year. The onus to report any changes, was placed on the pensioner and a stipulation was brought in that if ownership change, the approval automatically laps.

Section 11 & 12 - Clearance certificates & Rates refunds, the changes is administrative of nature, with no real changes to the current practices, but the Municipality will only deal with electronic applications and the rules for this was included in the policies.

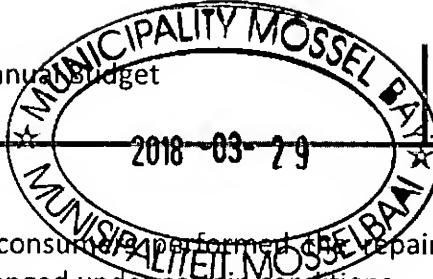
7.2. Tariff Policy

The changes and additions are mainly for administration purposes and to obtain synergy between the various policies. In general, the tariff policy was changed to allow for the treatment of accounts on premises where the site was declared inhabitable.

Section 2 – Definitions, the definitions that was added or changed are “Back yard dwellers” and “Public Service Infrastructure (PSI & PSII)”.

Section 14 – Electricity tariffs, the following administrative changes were made to the policy to allow for:

- Pre-paid electricity tokens to be inserted into the meter within three months after the purchase date;
- Domestic Consumers to be able to transfer between the one-part and two-part tariff once per financial year, with a set of rules; and
- Existing Commercial Consumers to be able to transfer between the two-part and one-part tariffs once per financial year, provided that the consumption is not less than 500 units for 10 months in a year.



Section 15 – Water tariffs was amended when consumers performed the repair on a water leakage themselves, the charged amount can be changed under certain conditions.

Section 16 – Refuse removal tariffs was changed to enhance the definition of a unit. Household is two bags once a week, whilst commercial is defined as one wheelie bin or five bags and the rate is determined by the number of removals per week. The conditions from when and if a property is liable has been clarified, although there are no changes in the current practice.

Section 17 – Sewerage tariffs was changed to allow for the emptying of septic/conservancy tanks.

7.3. Customer Care, Indigent and Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy

Only administrative changes were made to obtain synergy between the various policies, for example the same principles for water leakages, etc.

Section 5 – Definitions, the definitions that were added or changed are “Back yard dwellers” and “Tariff”

Section 8 – Credit control, more clarity has been brought in regarding when a customer is classified as a permanent inhabitant for the purpose of the one-part and two-part tariff choices and clarity was also provided regarding when a request for the disconnection of services was received, where the meter is on the person’s name, what the procedure will be administratively:

- Meter to be removed by Technical Department;
- Availability will be charged;
- Normal new connection fees and procedures will be applicable for reconnection.

Further, the consolidation of accounts and the rules that will be applied has been clarified.

Section 10 – Indigent and Poor Households, in this section major changes are proposed because the whole equitable share plus additional own revenue was used to cover the cost and rebates. The new criteria are:

Indigent Households

- For an Indigent subsidy, the verified total gross monthly income of all occupants over 18 years of age residing in the household, may not exceed the sum of two times the amount of state funded social pension; and
- The registered indigent must be the full-time occupant of the property concerned.

To qualify as an Indigent Valuation Household, a household must comply with the following criteria:

- The valuation of the property must not exceed the amount, as determined by Council; or
- Households living in a new RDP property which have not yet been valued; and
- The average monthly consumption of electricity by the household over the previous four months may not exceed 250kWh; and
- The average monthly consumption of water by the household over the previous four months, excluding water leakages, may not exceed 15kl.

If an Indigent Valuation Household gets disqualified because of the consumption limits above, subsidies will be cancelled after 14 days of notification. These households may then apply for the criteria above depending on their gross monthly income. If this application is not done within 14 days of notification, the subsidy cannot be granted retrospectively.

Poor Households

- The verified total gross monthly income of all occupants over 18 years of age residing in the household, may not exceed the sum of four times the amount of state funded social pension;
- The registered poor household must be the full-time occupant of the property concerned; and
- The limitations of usage for Poor Households are:
 - Electricity by the household will be limited to 250kWh; and
 - Water by the household will be limited to 15kl.

The rules for a false declaration has been included for example the subsidy will be cancelled, all subsidies will be reversed and the applicant may not apply within a year again.

The benefits were also changed, especially for poor households. The subsidy will be limited to:



Indigent households

- Water - 6 kl and basic charges per month;
- Electricity - 50 kWh and basic charges per month;
- Refuse removal – basic charges per month;
- Sanitation – basic charges per month; and
- Property Rates – property rates on the valuation up to the amount as determined by Council.

Poor households

- Water - 6 kl and 50% of basic charges per month;
- Electricity - 25 kWh and 50% of basic charges per month;
- Refuse removal – 50% of basic charges per month; and
- Sanitation – 50% of basic charges per month

7.4. Cash management and Investment Policy

Apart from a few administrative procedure changes made to enhance internal control measures, the only change is to allow the Accounting Officer when a general down grading of institutions is performed by Moody's, on recommendation of the Chief Financial Officer, to decrease the limitations as the policy determine to a lesser favourable grading that is still acceptable according to their management judgement. In the case of a general upgrading of institutions, the abovementioned ratings must be adjusted upwards in line with the ratings and the upgrade.

7.5. Asset Management Policy

Apart from grammar changes, the process of the disposal and acquisition of immovable assets have been included to comply with the asset transfer regulations as promulgated.

7.6. Borrowing, Funding and Reserves Policy

The changes included, were to align the policy with the cash management and investment policy. The inclusion of a self-insurance reserve, the inclusion of the revenue obtained from insurance claims relating to the replacement of assets as a cash contribution to the Capital Replacement Reserve.

The purpose of the self-insurance reserve is to cover own damage relating to all risks, the municipal vehicle fleet and claims below the excess levels of the reinsurance policy of the Municipality. It will be the intention of the Municipality to progressively grow the self-insured portfolio. Limitations have been brought in on the percentage contributions and the level of funding. As the targets is set at this point, it is the intention to have approximately R 50 million in the reserve in the future. Additional cash-generated as determined at year end can be contributed to the Reserve.

7.7. Liquidity Policy

The policy was not amended other than the layout of the document.



7.8. Expenditure policy

The policy changes include grammar changes and in one instance the correction of the authority from Council to the Accounting Officer.

7.9. Budget policy

The changes and additions are mainly to comply with mSCOA, new regulations and to bring back some of the budget restrictions that were decreased because of the mSCOA changes.

Section 1 – Definitions, the definitions that were added or changed are “MFMA”, “Project” which include operational and capital projects and “SIPDM” which means the Standard for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management as included as part of the supply chain management policy of the Council.

Section 4 – Budgeting Principles, the fact that the budget must be cash funded; alignment to mSCOA as a principle, as well as the fact that no inclusion of a project may be done if not Gazetted or committed in writing.

Section 5 – Roles and responsibilities, the roles and responsibilities was expanded to include the role of the Executive Mayor; the Accounting Officer, Senior Management and other officials. In the past, it was to a large extent mainly focussed on the CFO.

Section 6 – Appropriation of funds for expenditure, the change to spend grant funding before internal funds where allowed in terms of the conditions, was included.

Section 10 – Budget principles, major changes have been brought in. Firstly, to create an improved departure point for the future budgets, by making year 2 and 3 of the previous budget, the departure point for the new budget. Multi-year budgeted projects, where there are contractual commitments, takes priority and only after the exhausting of these two principles, then new projects will be considered.

Apart from this, it is also the intention of management to turn around or change the approval process of capital projects by obtaining first the approval from Council then the Project can compete for funding via the prioritisation process. It is again confirmed that no project will be included if not in the IDP and if the project has not passed gate 4 of the SIPDM.

This means for a project to be included, it must have a cost analysis which indicates the financial viability and the total cost of the project.

The policy was also changed to allow bridging finance with the approval of the Accounting Officer.

Section 11 and 12 – Operating budget and Unspent funds and Rollover Budgets, were amended to align with the naming convention of mSCOA principles, no major changes.

Section 13 – Veriments Requirements, were amended to align with the naming convention of mSCOA, but also include the old principles that were removed for the first year of mSCOA implementation relating to when veriments are allowed and under what circumstances.

7.10. Supply Chain Management Policy

No major changes were made to the policy and those made relates to administrative guidance as provided by the other spheres of Government. The asset transfer regulations were also incorporated in this policy as in the case with the asset management policy. It can be confirmed that the legislative framework as prescribed by the National Government is included in this policy.

7.11. Short term Insurance Policy

The policy is not yet ready for consideration, the Municipality in conjunction with the brokers, are revisiting the insurance portfolio of Mossel Bay Municipality. As already mentioned in the Borrowing, Funding and Reserves Policy, consideration is given to establish an internal self-insurance reserve.



Section 8 - Overview of Budget Assumptions

Certain broad assumptions had been made on which the budget is based for the MTREF. These assumptions are based on external factors but also internal trends and factors. These assumptions provide a framework for setting priorities, determining service levels and allocating limited financial resources. This section provides a summary of the assumptions used in preparing the budget for the 2018/19 MTREF period.

EXTERNAL FACTORS

South Africa has experienced a period of protracted economic weakness which diminishes private investment. This may be attributed to domestic constraints, associated to political uncertainty, and declining business and consumer confidence. The local economy is beginning to recover after a short recession in early 2017 however the improvement is insufficient. Growth has remained stagnant at less than 2 per cent and unemployment remains high at 26.7 per cent. The prerequisites for increased revenue and expanded service delivery are more rapid growth, investment and job creation.

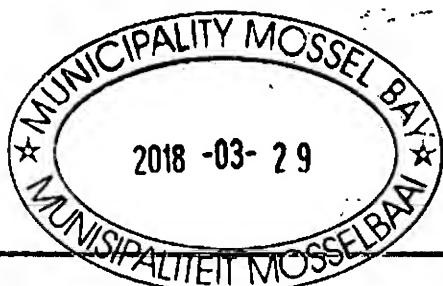
The GDP growth rate is forecasted at 1.5 per cent in 2018, 1.8 per cent in 2019 and 2.1 per cent in 2020. Statistics South Africa's December 2017 economic statistics showed an unexpected improvement in the economic outlook, largely as a result of growth in agriculture and mining.

The main risks to the economic outlook are continued policy uncertainty and deterioration in the finances of state-owned entities. The drought experienced in several provinces poses significant risks to agriculture and tourism for the period ahead, and this may threaten jobs in these sectors. The current water crisis in the Western Cape and other provinces will affect economic growth. While the drought's impact is uncertain much depends on how long it will prevail; the extent to which specific catchment areas are affected; and the success of mitigation measures.

These economic challenges will continue to exert pressure on municipal revenue generation and collection levels hence a conservative approach was taken for revenue projections. Municipalities affected by the drought should also consider its impact on revenue generation. To address this, National Treasury guides municipalities to improve their efforts to limit non-priority spending and to implement stringent cost-containment measures.

When compiling the budget, this also had a direct impact on the budget as the consumption trends and income growth statistics are still very low.

Municipal revenue and cash flows are consequently expected to remain under pressure in the 2018/19 financial year.



CREDIT RATING OUTLOOK

No credit rating was performed by any credit rating company, but the financial position of the Municipality and management of our financial affairs are sound. A good rating can be expected. A credit rating may be advisable seeing that the Municipality has started borrowing for the acquisition of infrastructure assets that will generate new revenue streams.

INTEREST RATES FOR BORROWING AND INVESTMENTS

With the approval of the long-term financial plan, Council has resolved to take up external loans for funding of capital projects which will generate a positive cash flow over the life cycle of the asset. During the previous three financial years the municipality has taken up loans for the funding of the Midbrak sewer plant to the amount of R16.9 million.

The Municipality has also budgeted to take up further loans with regards to this specific project, other sewerage infrastructure projects, new transfer stations, improvement of electricity network, water pipeline upgrade and a loan for the construction of new municipal offices over the 2018/19 MTREF. Interest rates for borrowing is budgeted as follows:

	[2017/18]	[2018/19]	[2019/20]	[2020/21]
Borrowing interest rate	9%	9.5%	10%	10%

Investments made with various financial institutions are strictly in compliance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the Municipality's Cash Management and Investment Policy. The average rate of return on investments for the 2017/18 year to date is 8.59% and is estimated to be 8.1% for the 2018/19 financial year.

RATES, TARIFFS, CHARGES AND TIMING OF COLLECTION

The following table shows the average increases in rates and tariff charges over the 2018/19 MTREF period:

	[2018/19]	[2019/20]	[2020/21]
Property Rates	7.9%	6%	6%
Electricity	6.84%	6%	6%
Water	6.5%	6%	6%
Sewerage	6%	6%	6%
Refuse	15%	15%	6%



COLLECTION RATES FOR EACH REVENUE SOURCE AND CUSTOMER TYPE

The average collection rate in the cash collected from consumers expressed as a percentage of the amount billed and is currently (as on December 2017) 99.34% on a 12 month rolling period.

The average monthly collection rate for 2017/18 (12-month rolling period as at December 2017) and the projections for the 2018/19 year are as follows:

	2017/18	2018/19
Property Rates	99.17%	99.85%
Electricity	99.87%	99.72%
Water	99.34%	96.18%
Sewerage	98.33%	92.04%
Refuse	98.44%	95.41%

The projections changed as a result of the changes made to the definition criteria of indigent households. The slower growth has been taken into account and a conservative approach for the purpose of the cash budget has been taken. The debt collection policy of the Municipality is strictly implemented. Based on previous year trends an amount of R14 million was included in the budget for the write-off of bad debt. This amount includes write-offs of traffic fines to the amount of R8.6 million.

PRICE MOVEMENTS ON SPECIFICS

Purchase of bulk electricity from Eskom is budgeted at R 285 789 123 in the 2018/19 financial year, which is an estimated increase of 7.3 per cent , and 6 per cent for the outer years. The projected increase in bulk water purchases is estimated at 6.9 per cent to a budget of R 13.1 million in the 2018/19 financial year. Estimated growth for the outer years is 6 per cent.

AVERAGE SALARY INCREASES

The personnel budget is calculated by reviewing the individual posts that are currently filled on the municipal organogram, as well as previous years' expenditure on the salary budget. Provision is also made for the filling of vacant and new posts during the 2018/19 financial year.

The following table indicates the percentage by which allowance has been made for the increase in Councillor and employee remuneration for the 2018/19 MTREF:

	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Councillor allowances	7.6%	6%	6.5%
Senior managers	7.6%	6.5%	7%
Other personnel	7.6%	6.5%	7%

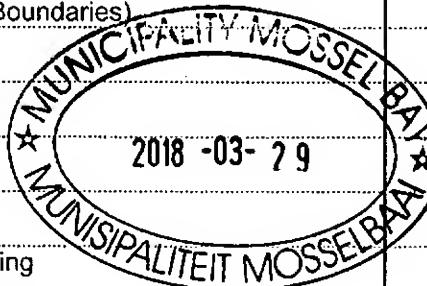


INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS CLIMATE AND CAPACITY BUILDING

The rendering of cost-effective and sustainable services to the entire community with diligence and empathy, is one of the Municipality's mission statements. In order to render this effective and efficient service the Municipality is committed to invest in the staff of the Municipality.

The Municipality also participates in the Municipal Finance Management Internship Programme and has employed five interns undergoing training in various sections of the Finance Directorate. The Municipality has several training initiatives available to its employees and has a skills programme in place.

<i>Capacity building, training and development</i>	<i>2018/19</i>
ABET and Life Long Learning Programme	806 497
Capacity Building Councillors	23 150
Capacity Building Local Municipalities (District Boundaries)	480 000
Development of Fire-fighters	150 000
Induction Programmes New Staff	439 041
Leadership Development	632 000
Municipal Minimum Competency Level Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	180 000
	525 284



CHANGING DEMAND CHARACTERISTICS (DEMAND FOR SERVICES AND FREE OR SUBSIDISED BASIC SERVICES)

The GDP growth rate is forecasted at 1.5 per cent in 2018, 1.8 per cent in 2019 and 2.1 per cent in 2020. This forecast is supported by marginally higher global growth, stabilising commodity prices, greater reliability of the electricity network, more favourable weather conditions, recovering business and consumer confidence, and improved labour relations. The positive trajectory marks a shift from several years of declining growth however; this is still not high enough to markedly reduce unemployment, poverty and inequality.

The improvement in the income from building plan fees is evidence that the market for building of new houses and developments is slowly recovering from the adverse economic climate.

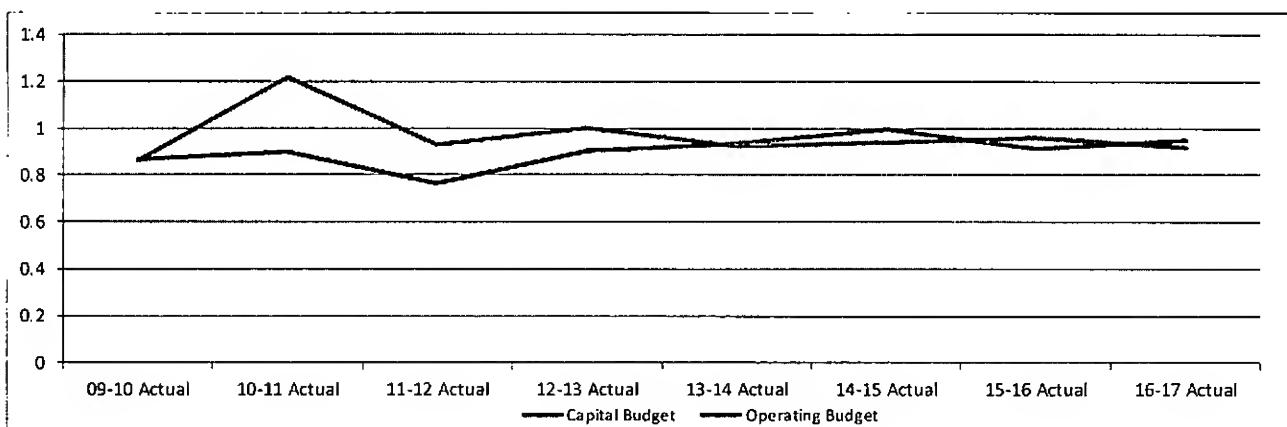
The labour market remains sluggish. The unemployment rate stood at 26.7 per cent in the fourth quarter of 2016. Mossel Bay is home to a number of poor households which causes unending housing and socio-economic backlogs. This is caused by the general influx of people from neighbouring towns, provinces and farms to seek employment and change their livelihood.

Council has therefore in 2016/17 year already approved that all households with a property value of R81 000 and less be classified automatically as indigent households. The Municipality has provided for the Revenue foregone in the 2018/19 MTREF budget.

ABILITY OF MUNICIPALITY TO SPEND AND DELIVER ON PROGRAMS

Capital project expenditure for the 2016/17 financial year was 95.0% of the total capital budget. The capital spending is closely monitored by ways of monthly cash flows and monthly reporting to Council on capital expenditure. The projected capital and operating spending for the 2017/18 financial year, for cash flow purposes is estimated at 95%, although it might be unrealistic taken the history as baseline.

The following graph shows the spending pattern on the capital and operating budget for the Mossel Bay Municipality since the 2009/10 financial year:



SECTION 9 - Overview of Budget Funding

Section 18(1) of the MFMA states that an annual budget may only be funded from:

- * Realistically anticipated revenue to be collected,
- * Cash-backed accumulated funds from previous years' surpluses not committed for other purposes, and
- * Borrowed funds, but only for the capital budget referred to in section 17(2).

Achievement of this requirement effectively means that Council must approve a balanced, credible and sustainable budget.

A credible budget is a budget that:

- * Funds only activities consistent with the revised IDP and vice versa ensuring the IDP is realistically achievable given the financial constraints of the Municipality,
- * Is achievable in terms of agreed service delivery and performance targets,
- * Contains revenue and expenditure projections that are consistent with current and past performance,
- * Does not jeopardise the financial viability of the Municipality, and
- * Provides managers with appropriate levels of delegation sufficient to meet their financial management responsibilities.

A sustainable budget is a budget which reflects sufficient revenue and adequate corporate stability in order to fund and deliver on service delivery and performance targets.

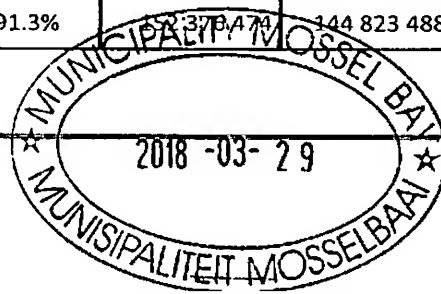
FISCAL OVERVIEW

The Mossel Bay Municipality reviews its financial sustainability, current financial positions and Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) on an annual basis to enable the Municipality to deliver acceptable levels of services at affordable tariffs.

As at 30 June 2017 the Municipality's financial position was sound with total cash & cash equivalents to the value of R 417 342 456. These funds are committed to various obligations which includes the full funding of the Capital Replacement Reserve to the value of R 141 173 950.

The following table shows the Municipality's performance for the 2015/16 and the 2016/17 budgets:

BUDGET	2015/16			2016/17		
	Budget R'000	Actual R'000	% perform	Budget R'000	Actual R'000	% perform
Operating Revenue	823 057 598	802 346 955	97.5%	874 581 355	879 039 940	100.5%
Operating Expenditure	825 306 763	791 429 536	95.9%	890 767 630	819 329 392	92.0%
Capital Expenditure	160 989 562	147 023 268	91.3%	137 047 474	144 823 488	95.0%



The above table shows that the Municipality realised 97.5% of its budgeted revenue in the 2015/16 financial year and 100.5% during the 2016/17 financial year.

The above table shows that the operating expenditure budget for the 2016/17 financial year has been underspent by 8.0%.

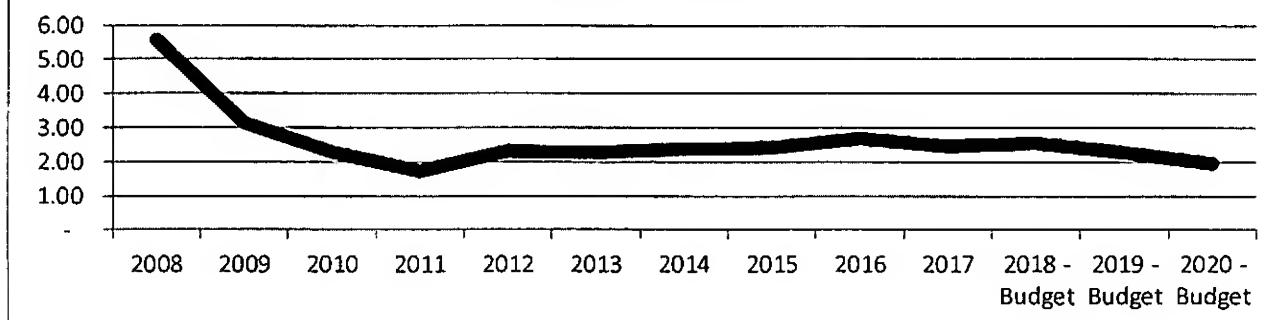
The capital expenditure budget is mainly funded by own internal funds and grants and subsidies from national and provincial government. The 2015/16 year shows capital expenditure of 91.3% and for the 2016/17 year a spending percentage of 95.0%.

The Municipality prepared it's 2016/17 Annual Financial Statements in accordance with the applicable GRAP standards and received a clean audit opinion from the Auditor-General.

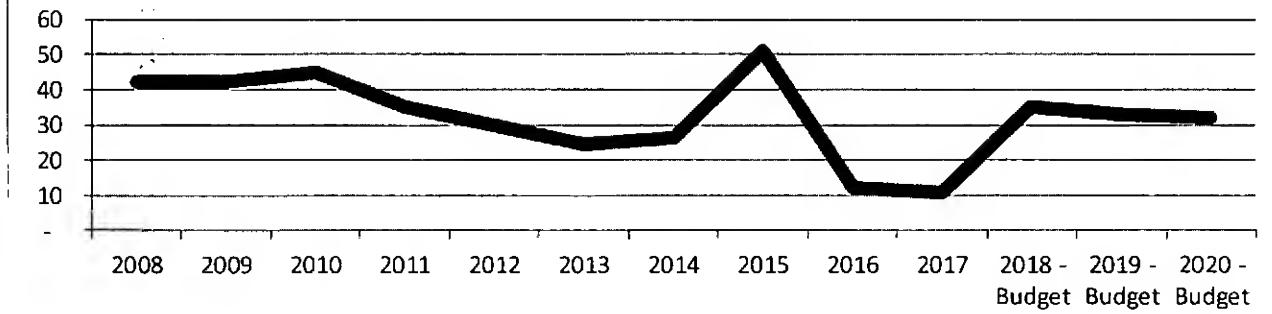
Financial sustainability refers to financial accounts which reflect sufficient revenue and adequate corporate stability in order to fund and deliver on service delivery and performance targets. Following are graphs on the liquidity of the Municipality showing the past performance and the planned future performance:

LIQUIDITY MEASUREMENT RATIOS

Current Ratio



Average Debtors payment period





FUNDING OF OPERATING AND CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

Operating Budget:

The table below identifies the sources of funding for the 2018/19 operating budget:

Source of Revenue	Budget Amount (2018/19)	% of Total Exp Budget (2018/19)
Property rates	R 117 356 415	12.0%
Service charges - electricity revenue	R 404 573 626	41.5%
Service charges - water revenue	R 118 463 091	12.2%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	R 63 512 480	6.5%
Service charges - refuse revenue	R 56 304 469	5.8%
Service charges - other	R 0	0.0%
Rental of facilities and equipment	R 5 399 954	0.6%
Interest earned - external investments	R 37 500 000	3.8%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	R 1 878 998	0.2%
Dividends received	R 0	0.0%
Fines, penalties and forfeits	R 4 939 240	0.5%
Licences and permits	R 1 132 624	0.1%
Agency services	R 6 000 000	0.6%
Transfers and subsidies	R 131 932 574	13.5%
Other revenue	R 25 960 519	2.7%
Gains on disposal of PPE	R 0	0.0%
TOTAL	R 974 953 990	100.0%

Capital Budget:

The table below identifies the sources of funding for the 2018/19 capital budget:

Funding Source	2018/19	% of Total Budget
Capital Replacement Reserve (Internal)	R 92 021 175	54.1%
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	R 20 778 947	12.2%
Human Settlements Development Grant	R 2 850 876	1.7%
Recoverable Developer	R 2 180 000	1.3%
Integrated National Electrification Programme	R 5 263 158	3.1%
Loans	R 40 000 000	23.5%
Expanded Public Works Programme	R 905 963	0.5%
Municipal Transport Infrastructure maintenance and construction Grant	R 928 947	0.5%
Development of Sport & Recreation Facility Grant	R 0	0.0%
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	R 3 508 772	2.1%
V.P.U.U	R 1 754 386	1.0%
TOTAL	R 170 192 225	100.0%

2018 - 03 - 29
MUNICIPALITY MOSEL BAY * VABA

CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVE

The 2018/19 capital budget is mainly funded from internal funds. The following table analyses the projected transactions of the C.R.R. from 01 July 2017 to 30 June 2021, based on the proposed capital and operational budgets.

Budget Year	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021
	Current year	Budget year	Budget year+1	Budget year+2
	R	R	R	R
Opening balance at the start of Year	141 173 950	124 062 102	117 610 609	111 390 425
Less: Capital budget commitments	-100 753 642	-92 021 175	-101 180 589	-102 053 978
Plus: Contributions to CRR	83 641 793	85 569 683	94 960 405	102 133 393
- Depreciation	75 075 611	80 068 960	89 721 305	96 754 505
- Proceeds on disposal of capital assets	2 602 776	2 601 600	2 601 600	2 601 600
- VAT on Housing Grants re-contributed	1 847 818	399 123	-	-
- Bulk service contributions	4 115 588	2 500 000	2 637 500	2 777 288
<i>Plus: Additional cash contribution (CFO decision once AFS results is known)</i>	-	-	-	-
Closing balance of CRR	124 062 102	117 610 609	111 390 425	111 469 840

It is clear from the above that the present levels of financing of capital budgets from the C.R.R. are sustainable over the medium term, but the prioritisation of capital programs will require a special effort.



CASH BACKED RESERVES / ACCUMULATED SURPLUS RECONCILIATION

Table A8 below provides a breakdown of the Cash and investments available and the application of these funds

WC043 Mossel Bay - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Cash and investments available							
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	348 762	327 015	327 015	278 109	237 869	215 452
Other current investments > 90 days		–	–	–	–	–	–
Non current assets - Investments	1	36 000	36 000	36 000	48 000	60 000	60 000
Cash and investments available:		384 762	363 015	363 015	326 109	297 869	275 452
Application of cash and investments							
Unspent conditional transfers		0	0	0	0	–	–
Unspent borrowing		–	–	–	–	–	–
Statutory requirements	2						
Other working capital requirements	3	10 310	13 273	13 273	6 422	(2 475)	(12 514)
Other provisions		142 070	141 145	141 145	147 831	155 091	163 113
Long term investments committed	4	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	112 993	119 833	119 833	110 802	102 402	100 231
Total Application of cash and investments:		277 373	286 251	286 251	277 055	267 018	262 830
Surplus(shortfall)		107 389	76 764	76 764	49 054	30 851	12 622

The above table indicates clearly that the reserves and various other obligations of the municipality is fully cash backed.

The mentioned obligations include:

- Unspent conditional grants
- Current portion of Provisions
- Statutory requirements (E.g. Consumer deposits)
- Other working capital requirements (E.g. Creditors, debtors)

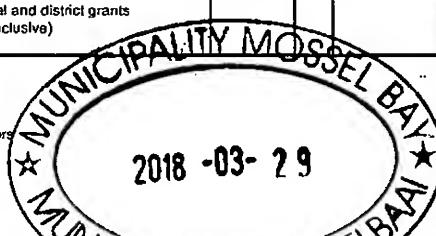


FUNDING MEASUREMENT

Table SA10 show the various funding measures and whether the budgets are fully funded or not.

WC043 Mossel Bay Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Funding measures								
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	348 762	327 015	327 015	278 109	237 869	215 452
Cash + Investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	107 389	76 764	76 764	49 054	30 651	12 622
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	5.4	5.2	5.2	4.1	3.3	2.9
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	25 995	40 729	40 729	18 841	61 823	72 895
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a.(2)	5	(6.0%)	(5.3%)	(6.0%)	2.2%	0.9%	(0.0%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a.(2)	6	94.2%	97.4%	97.4%	97.1%	97.1%	97.2%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a.(2)	7	4.5%	(5.4%)	(5.4%)	0.6%	0.5%	0.5%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c.19	8	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	5.8%	5.1%	5.1%	29.8%	44.2%	29.1%
Grants % of Govt, legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10	—	—	—	100.3%	100.2%	100.2%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr/(dec)	18(1)a	11	0.0%	(6.0%)	0.0%	7.8%	8.8%	9.1%
Long term receivables % change - incr/(dec)	18(1)(vi)	12	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	(6.7%)	(7.2%)	(7.8%)
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	4.7%	4.8%	4.8%	5.2%	4.9%	4.9%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	26.3%	22.0%	22.0%	31.4%	39.4%	37.8%
References								
1. Positive cash balances indicative of minimum compliance - subject to 2								
2. Deduct cash and investment applications (defined) from cash balances								
3. Indicative of sufficient liquidity to meet average monthly operating payments								
4. Indicative of funded operational requirements								
5. Indicative of adherence to macro-economic targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)								
6. Realistic average cash collection forecasts as % of annual billable revenue								
7. Realistic average increase in debt impairment (doubtful debt) provision								
8. Indicative of planned capital expenditure level & cash payment timing								
9. Indicative of compliance with borrowing 'only' for the capital budget - should not exceed 100% unless refinancing								
10. Substitution of National/Province allocations included in budget								
11. Indicative of realistic current arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)								
12. Indicative of realistic long term arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)								
13. Indicative of a credible allowance for repairs & maintenance of assets - functioning assets revenue protection								
14. Indicative of a credible allowance for asset renewal (requires analysis of asset renewal projects as % of total capital projects - detailed capital plan) - functioning assets revenue protection								
Supporting indicators								
% incr total service charges (incl prop rates)	18(1)a		0.0%	0.7%	0.0%	8.2%	6.9%	6.0%
% incr Property Tax	18(1)a		0.0%	0.3%	0.0%	7.9%	6.0%	6.0%
% Inc Service charges - electricity revenue	18(1)a		0.0%	0.3%	0.0%	6.9%	6.0%	6.0%
% Inc Service charges - water revenue	18(1)a		0.0%	(0.1%)	0.0%	6.7%	6.0%	6.0%
% Inc Service charges - sanitation revenue	18(1)a		0.0%	3.3%	0.0%	6.3%	5.8%	6.0%
% Inc Service charges - refuse removal	18(1)a		0.0%	3.6%	0.0%	27.2%	18.2%	6.0%
% Inc in Service charges - other	18(1)a		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Total billable revenue	18(1)a		697 700	702 336	702 336	760 210	812 408	861 000
Service charges			697 700	702 336	702 336	760 210	812 408	861 000
Property rates			108 476	108 781	108 781	117 356	124 398	131 862
Service charges - electricity revenue			377 569	378 550	378 550	404 574	428 715	454 295
Service charges - water revenue			111 113	110 993	110 993	118 463	125 542	133 044
Service charges - sanitation revenue			57 815	59 743	59 743	63 512	67 224	71 279
Service charges - refuse removal			42 727	44 268	44 268	56 304	66 528	70 520
Service charges - other			—	—	—	—	—	—
Rental of facilities and equipment			5 119	5 208	5 208	5 400	5 616	5 852
Capital expenditure excluding capital grant funding			96 832	108 819	108 819	134 201	185 361	147 054
Cash receipts from ratepayers	18(1)a		723 231	728 139	728 139	781 255	834 173	883 726
Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a		767 355	747 823	747 823	804 642	856 819	909 387
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)			109 087	102 619	102 619	1 316	9 547	10 713
Operating and Capital Grant Revenue	18(1)a		151 047	194 344	194 344	171 930	210 577	229 147
Capital expenditure - total	20(1)(vi)		126 285	152 795	152 795	170 192	258 849	232 517
Capital expenditure - renewal	20(1)(vi)		33 206	33 658	33 658	53 441	101 893	87 990
Supporting benchmarks								
Growth guideline maximum			6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
CPI guideline			5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.4%	5.6%	5.4%
DoRA operating grants total MFY						88 712	94 698	103 170
DoRA capital grants total MFY						34 721	39 277	34 858
Provincial operating grants						41 703	31 634	28 629
Provincial capital grants						6 309	44 500	62 000
District Municipality grants						171 445	210 109	228 657
Total gazetted/advised national, provincial and district grants								
Average annual collection rate (arrears inclusive)								
DoRA operating								
Finance Management						1 550	1 550	1 550
EPWP Incentive						1 304	—	—
Local Government Equitable Share						80 258	87 271	95 466
Equitable share - Special contr. Councillors						5 600	5 877	6 154
DoRA capital								
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)						88 712	94 698	103 170
Water Services infrastructure Grant						23 688	24 105	25 258
National Electrification Programme						4 000	—	—
EPWP Incentive						6 000	15 172	9 600
						1 033	—	—
						34 721	39 277	34 858
Trend								
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)						102 619	1 316	9 547
						—	—	—





Description	MFMA section	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Total Operating Revenue			917 638	930 243	930 243	974 954	1 025 697	1 083 538
Total Operating Expenditure			925 107	939 535	939 535	996 110	1 047 651	1 107 501
Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit)			(7 469)	(9 292)	(9 292)	(21 156)	(21 954)	(23 963)
Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012)						278 109		
Revenue								
% Increase in Total Operating Revenue			0.0%	1.4%	0.0%	4.8%	5.2%	5.6%
% Increase in Property Rates Revenue			0.0%	0.3%	0.0%	7.9%	6.0%	6.0%
% Increase in Electricity Revenue			0.0%	0.3%	0.0%	6.9%	6.0%	6.0%
% Increase in Property Rates & Services Charges			0.0%	0.7%	0.0%	8.2%	6.9%	6.0%
Expenditure								
% Increase in Total Operating Expenditure			0.0%	1.6%	0.0%	6.0%	5.2%	5.7%
% Increase in Employee Costs			0.0%	(1.7%)	0.0%	10.0%	6.5%	7.1%
% Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases			0.0%	(1.3%)	0.0%	7.3%	6.0%	6.0%
Average Cost Per Budgeted Employee Position (Remuneration)			301420.7567			218538.5097		
Average Cost Per Councillor (Remuneration)			0			436031.7778		
R&M % of PPE			4.7%	4.8%	4.8%	5.2%	4.9%	4.9%
Asset Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE			7.0%	7.0%	7.0%	8.0%	9.0%	9.0%
Debt Impairment % of Total Billable Revenue			4.5%	(5.4%)	(5.4%)	0.6%	0.5%	0.5%
Capital Revenue								
Internally Funded & Other (R'000)			91 232	103 219	103 219	94 201	103 361	104 304
Borrowing (R'000)			5 600	5 600	5 600	40 000	82 000	42 750
Grant Funding and Other (R'000)			29 453	43 976	43 976	35 991	73 489	85 463
Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant Funding			94.2%	94.9%	94.9%	70.2%	55.8%	70.9%
Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding			5.8%	5.1%	5.1%	29.8%	44.2%	29.1%
Grant Funding % of Total Funding			23.3%	28.8%	28.8%	21.1%	28.4%	36.8%
Capital Expenditure								
Total Capital Programme (R'000)			126 285	152 795	152 795	170 192	258 849	232 517
Asset Renewal			33 206	33 658	33 658	53 441	101 893	87 990
Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure			26.3%	22.0%	22.0%	31.4%	39.4%	37.8%
Cash								
Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other			94.2%	97.4%	97.4%	97.1%	97.1%	97.2%
Cash Coverage Ratio			0	0	0	0	0	0
Borrowing								
Credit Rating (2009/10)						0		
Capital Charges to Operating			0.7%	0.7%	0.7%	1.1%	2.5%	2.7%
Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure			5.8%	5.1%	5.1%	29.8%	44.2%	29.1%
Reserves								
Surplus/(Deficit)			107 389	76 764	76 764	49 054	30 851	12 622
Free Services								
Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share			68.5%	63.8%	63.8%	95.2%	93.2%	90.8%
Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue (excl operational transfers)			1.7%	1.3%	1.3%	2.3%	2.3%	2.3%
High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance								
Total Operating Revenue			917 638	930 243	930 243	974 954	1 025 697	1 083 538
Total Operating Expenditure			925 107	939 535	939 535	996 110	1 047 651	1 107 501
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement			(7 469)	(9 292)	(9 292)	(21 156)	(21 954)	(23 963)
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing			107 389	76 764	76 764	49 054	30 851	12 622
MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)	15		1	1	1	1	1	1
MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded ✗	15		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

References

15. Subject to figures provided in Schedule.

The above table indicates that the 2018/19 MTREF budget is funded as per Section 18 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.



SOURCES OF FUNDING

Rates, tariffs and other charges

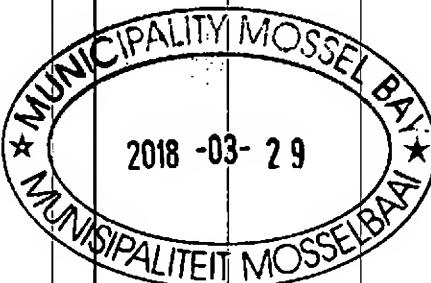
Please refer to Annexure A with the total Rates, Tariffs and other sundry charges for the 2018/19 financial year.

New and Unspent Borrowing

Table SA 17 provides an indication, based on the new borrowings included in the budget for the MTREF period, of the overall non-current and current situation regarding loans. The Municipality no longer finance computer hardware via finance leases.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorised by type R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Parent municipality:							
Annuity and Bullet Loans		26 845	26 964	26 964	49 696	105 301	116 945
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)					-	-	-
Local registered stock		278	159	159			
Instalment Credit							
Financial Leases		6	6	6			
PPP liabilities							
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier							
Marketable Bonds							
Non-Marketable Bonds							
Bankers Acceptances							
Financial derivatives							
Other Securities							
Municipality sub-total	1	27 129	27 129	27 129	49 696	105 301	116 945
Total Borrowing	1	27 129	27 129	27 129	49 696	105 301	116 945
 Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type							
Parent municipality							
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)							
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)							
Local registered stock							
Instalment Credit							
Financial Leases							
PPP liabilities							
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier							
Marketable Bonds							
Non-Marketable Bonds							
Bankers Acceptances							
Financial derivatives							
Other Securities							
Municipality sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Unspent Borrowing	1	-	-	-	-	-	-

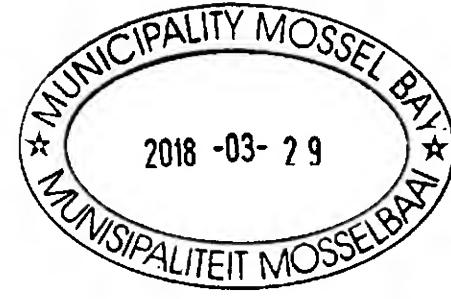


Investments

Table SA 15 provides the investment particulars by type, whilst Table SA 16 provides the investments by maturity. It is clear from this that all investments are short -term and actually refers to cash and cash equivalents.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Parent municipality							
Securities - National Government							
Listed Corporate Bonds		336 146	314 146	314 146	265 146	225 146	203 146
Deposits - Bank							
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners							
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits							
Bankers Acceptance Certificates							
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks		36 000	36 000	36 000	48 000	60 000	60 000
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)							
Repurchase Agreements - Banks							
Municipal Bonds							
Municipality sub-total	1	372 146	350 146	350 146	313 146	285 146	263 146
Entities							
Securities - National Government							
Listed Corporate Bonds							
Deposits - Bank							
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners							
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits							
Bankers Acceptance Certificates							
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks							
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)							
Repurchase Agreements - Banks							
Entities sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-
Consolidated total:		372 146	350 146	350 146	313 146	285 146	263 146



Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

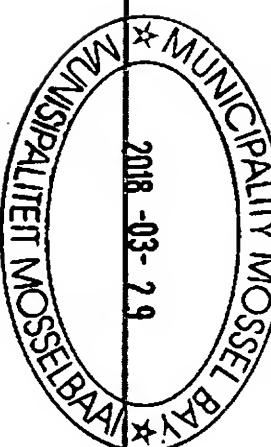
2018/19

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Name of Institution & Investment ID	Ref	Period of Investment Yrs/Months	Type of Investment	Capital ('000's/R)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate *	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance		Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Parent municipality															
NED BANK - 0377881005807000166		8 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.37%	n/a	n/a	16 July 2018	57 820	202	(\$8 052)	–	–	–
NED BANK - 0377881005807000167		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.45%	n/a	n/a	22 August 2018	15 764	184	(15 948)	–	–	–
NED BANK - 0377881005807000168		7 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.14%	n/a	n/a	28 August 2018	31 104	402	(31 506)	–	–	–
STANDARD BANK - 088728862-59		8 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.06%	n/a	n/a	20 September 2018	31 093	543	(31 637)	–	–	–
NED BANK - 0377881005807000171		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.07%	n/a	n/a	17 October 2018	10 287	241	(10 528)	–	–	–
NED BANK - 0377881005807000169		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.15%	n/a	n/a	23 October 2018	10 353	257	(10 610)	–	–	–
NED BANK - 0377881005807000170		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.18%	n/a	n/a	30 October 2018	16 541	437	(16 979)	–	–	–
STANDARD BANK - 088728862-60		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.06%	n/a	n/a	21 November 2018	41 183	1 272	(42 465)	–	–	–
NED BANK - 0377881005807000172		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.05%	n/a	n/a	05 December 2018	30 708	1 045	(31 753)	–	–	–
STANDARD BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.02%	n/a	n/a	12 December 2018	30 659	1 088	(31 747)	–	–	–
NED BANK - New Projected		10 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.04%	n/a	n/a	23 January 2019	25 523	1 140	(25 553)	–	–	–
ABSA - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	7.99%	n/a	n/a	30 January 2019	15 240	703	(15 942)	–	–	–
INVESTEC BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.03%	n/a	n/a	02 February 2019	20 286	955	(21 241)	–	–	–
STANDARD BANK - New Projected		10 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.01%	n/a	n/a	20 March 2019	60 533	3 463	(64 055)	–	–	–
NED BANK - New Projected		10 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	7.94%	n/a	n/a	10 033	648	(10 681)	–	–	–	
NED BANK - New Projected		10 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	7.93%	n/a	n/a	10 020	658	(10 678)	–	–	–	
NED BANK - New Projected		11 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	7.91%	n/a	n/a	22 May 2019	25 016	1 766	(26 782)	–	–	–
NED BANK - New Projected		10 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	7.93%	n/a	n/a	29 May 2019	4 111	(64 111)	60 000	–	–	–
ABSA - New Projected		10 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	7.87%	n/a	n/a	19 June 2019	1 298	(21 298)	20 000	–	–	–
INVESTEC BANK - New Projected		10 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	7.85%	n/a	n/a	27 June 2019	2 273	35 000	(37 273)	–	–	–
STANDARD BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	7.93%	n/a	n/a	30 July 2019	1 383	25 000	(26 383)	–	–	–
NED BANK - New Projected		10 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	7.93%	n/a	n/a	21 August 2019	543	10 000	(10 543)	–	–	–
NED BANK - New Projected		10 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	7.98%	n/a	n/a	28 August 2019	531	10 000	(10 531)	–	–	–
NED BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.01%	n/a	n/a	31 August 2019	1 947	30 000	(31 947)	–	–	–
NED BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.06%	n/a	n/a	23 September 2019	1 293	25 000	(26 293)	–	–	–
STANDARD BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.09%	n/a	n/a	27 September 2019	1 264	25 000	(26 264)	–	–	–
NED BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.12%	n/a	n/a	22 October 2019	381	10 000	(10 381)	–	–	–
STANDARD BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.11%	n/a	n/a	30 October 2019	1 146	30 000	(31 146)	–	–	–
ABSA - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.16%	n/a	n/a	20 November 2019	739	20 000	(20 739)	–	–	–
NED BANK - New Projected		7 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	8.38%	n/a	n/a	04 December 2019	485	30 000	(30 485)	–	–	–
STANDARD BANK - New Projected		7 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fried	7.91%	n/a	n/a	11 December 2019	224	15 000	(15 224)	–	–	–
NED BANK - New Projected		8 Months	Fixed Deposit Promissory Note	NO	Fried	7.95%	n/a	n/a	22 January 2020	210	25 000	(25 210)	–	–	–
ABSA - 4078528783		5 Years	Fixed Deposit Promissory Note	NO	Fried	10.65%	n/a	n/a	14 July 2020	36 000	12 000	(48 000)	382 000	313 146	–
Municipality sub-total										478 264	32 834	(579 951)	382 000	313 146	–
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST										478 264	32 834	(579 951)	382 000	313 146	–

References

2018 -03- 29



Grant Allocations

The first portion of table SA 18 provides particulars of all operating grants that the Municipality will receive, whilst the second portion provides the capital grants. All VAT claimed on capital projects has been included in the operating portion. Table SA 18 reconciles to the relevant gazette.

Operating Grant Revenue

R thousand	1,2	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
RECEIPTS:							
Operating Transfers and Grants							
National Government:							
Local Government Equitable Share	82 313	82 313	82 313	88 712	94 698	103 170	
Finance Management	78 472	78 472	78 472	85 858	93 148	101 620	
Municipal Systems Improvement	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	
Electricity Demand Side Management	–	–	–	–	–	–	
EPWP Incentive	–	2 291	2 291	1 304	–	–	
Integrated National Electrification Programme	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Other transfers/grants [insert description]	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Provincial Government:							
Integrated housing	34 884	61 385	61 385	41 740	31 634	28 629	
Community Development Workers	25 500	51 495	51 495	32 450	22 180	19 060	
Library services	56	56	56	56	56	56	
Housing emergency Kits	7 813	7 813	7 813	8 360	8 811	9 296	
Subsidy - Newsletters	180	559	559	197	207	217	
Housing Trust Fund	35	35	35	37	–	–	
Thusong Service Centre Grant	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Mossel bay Sediment Supply Study Grant	–	–	–	–	–	–	
RSEP / VPUU	1 000	–	–	–	–	–	
Maintenance & Construction of Transport Infrastructure	60	800	800	–	–	–	
Financial Management Support Grant	–	280	280	280	280	–	
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant	240	240	240	360	–	–	
Local Government Graduate Internship Grant	–	106	106	–	–	–	
Greenest Municipality Competition	–	–	–	–	–	–	
District Municipality:							
<i>Disaster Recovery Fund</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Other grant providers:							
<i>SETA</i>	385	626	626	447	468	489	
<i>Public Contributions</i>	385	626	626	447	468	489	
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	117 583	144 323	144 323	130 900	126 800	132 289



Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

Capital Grant Revenue

Capital Transfers and Grants

National Government:						
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	32 464	32 464	32 464	34 721	39 277	34 858
EPWP Incentive	24 464	24 464	24 464	23 688	24 105	25 258
Energy Efficiency & Demand Side Management	–	–	–	1 033	–	–
National Electrification Programme	8 000	8 000	8 000	6 000	15 172	9 600
Department of Mineral & Energy	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal System Improvement Grant	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]	–	–	–	4 000	–	–
 Provincial Government:	 1 000	 17 557	 17 557	 6 309	 44 500	 62 000
Integrated housing	–	15 047	15 047	3 250	40 000	50 000
Community Development Workers	–	–	–	–	–	–
Library services	–	10	10	–	–	–
Thusong Service Centre Grant	–	–	–	–	–	–
Maintenance & Construction of Transport Infrastructure	–	–	–	1 059	4 000	12 000
Greenest Municipality Competition	–	–	–	–	–	–
RSEP / VPUU	–	1 500	1 500	2 000	–	500
Development of Sport and Recreation facilities	200	200	200	–	–	–
Fire service capacity building grant	800	800	800	–	–	–
Other	–	–	–	–	–	–
 District Municipality:	 Disaster Recovery Fund	 –	 –	 –	 –	 –
Other grant providers:						
Public Contributions						
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	33 464	50 021	50 021	41 030	83 777
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		151 047	194 344	194 344	171 930	210 577
						229 147



Section 10 - Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes

Table SA 19 provide the expenditure for both capital and operational linked to the program. These amounts include the VAT portion that is claimed and recognised as own revenue, where applicable.

Operating Grant Expenditure

R thousand	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
EXPENDITURE:						
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants						
National Government:						
Local Government Equitable Share	82 313	82 313	82 313	88 712	94 698	103 170
Finance Management	78 472	78 472	78 472	85 858	93 148	101 620
Municipal Systems Improvement	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550
Electricity Demand Side Management	–	–	–	–	–	–
EPWP Incentive	2 291	2 291	2 291	1 304	–	–
Integrated National Electrification Programme	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other transfers/grants [insert description]	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:						
Integrated housing	25 500	51 495	51 495	32 450	22 180	19 060
Community Development Workers	56	56	56	56	56	56
Library services	7 813	7 813	7 813	8 360	8 811	9 296
Housing emergency Kits	180	559	559	197	207	217
Subsidy - Newsletters	35	35	35	37	–	–
Housing Trust Fund	–	–	–	–	–	–
Thusong Service Centre Grant	–	–	–	–	100	–
Mossel bay Sediment Supply Study Grant	–	–	–	–	–	–
RSEEP / VPUU	1 000	–	–	–	–	–
Maintenance & Construction of Transport Infrastructure	60	800	800	–	–	–
Financial Management Support Grant	–	280	280	280	280	–
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant	240	240	240	360	–	–
Local Government Graduate Internship Grant	–	106	106	–	–	–
Greenest Municipality Competition	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality:						
Disaster Recovery Fund	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers:						
SETA	385	626	626	447	468	489
Public Contributions	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:	117 583	144 323	144 323	130 900	126 800	132 289



<u>Capital Grant expenditure</u>						
<u>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>						
National Government:						
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	32 464	32 464	32 464	34 721	39 277	34 858
EPWP Incentive	24 464	24 464	24 464	23 688	24 105	25 258
Energy Efficiency & Demand Side Management	–	–	–	1 033	–	–
National Electrification Programme	8 000	8 000	8 000	6 000	15 172	9 600
Department of Mineral & Energy	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal System Improvement Grant	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	–	–	–	4 000	–	–
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:						
Integrated housing	1 000	17 557	17 557	6 309	44 500	62 000
Community Development Workers	–	15 047	15 047	3 250	40 000	50 000
Library services	–	–	–	–	–	–
Thusong Service Centre Grant	–	10	10	–	–	–
Maintenance & Construction of Transport Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–
Greenest Municipality Competition	–	–	–	1 059	4 000	12 000
RSEP / VPUU	–	1 500	1 500	2 000	–	500
Development of Sport and Recreation facilities	200	200	200	–	–	–
Fire service capacity building grant	800	800	800	–	–	–
Other	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality:						
Disaster Recovery Fund	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers:						
<i>Public Contributions</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants	33 464	50 021	50 021	41 030	83 777	96 858
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	151 047	194 344	194 344	171 930	210 577	229 147

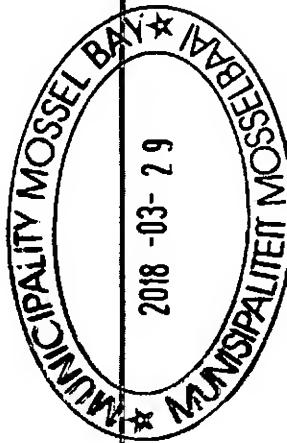


Section 11 - Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Table SA-21 provides detail information on all transfers and grants made by the Municipality.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table S421 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

R thousand	Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
			Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19		
<u>Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</u>								
Cash Transfers to organs of state		3	2 193	2 193	2 193	2 307	2 422	2 568
<u>Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:</u>			<u>2 193</u>	<u>2 193</u>	<u>2 193</u>	<u>2 307</u>	<u>2 422</u>	<u>2 568</u>
<u>Cash Transfers to Organisations</u>								
Cash Transfers to Organisations			1 200	1 240	1 240	1 412	1 126	1 204
<u>Total Cash Transfers To Organisations</u>			<u>1 200</u>	<u>1 240</u>	<u>1 240</u>	<u>1 412</u>	<u>1 126</u>	<u>1 204</u>
<u>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</u>								
Cash Transfers to Households			757	902	902	729	773	821
<u>Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:</u>			<u>757</u>	<u>902</u>	<u>902</u>	<u>729</u>	<u>773</u>	<u>821</u>
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		6	4 150	4 335	4 335	4 448	4 321	4 593
<u>Groups of Individuals</u>								
Non-cash Groups of Individuals		5	180	559	559	197	207	217
<u>Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:</u>			<u>180</u>	<u>559</u>	<u>559</u>	<u>197</u>	<u>207</u>	<u>217</u>
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS			180	559	559	197	207	217
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		6	4 330	4 895	4 895	4 645	4 528	4 811



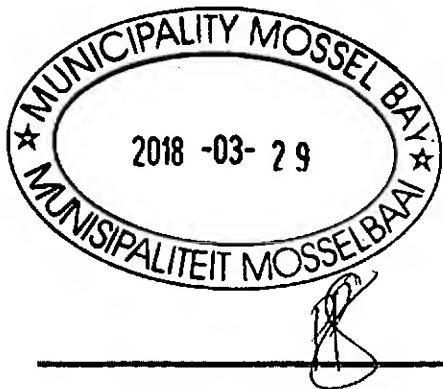
Section 12 - Councillor Allowances and employee benefits

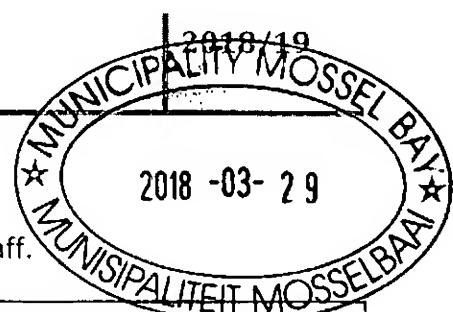
DISCLOSURE OF SALARIES, ALLOWANCES AND BENEFITS

Table SA 23 provides the detail information on the salaries, allowances & benefits of all political office bearers, councillors and senior managers of the Municipality.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1. Rand per annum	Ref No.	Salary 1.	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package 2.
Councillors	3						
Speaker	4	1 502 990	19 008	207 025			729 023
Chief Whip	-	-	-	-			-
Executive Mayor	1	558 523	83 779	258 002			900 304
Deputy Executive Mayor	1	521 998	-	207 025			729 023
Executive Committee	5	2 108 751	246 359	1 075 907			3 431 017
Total for all other councillors	19	3 558 350	315 823	2 109 318			5 983 491
Total Councillors	8	7 250 612	664 969	3 857 277			11 772 858
Senior Managers of the Municipality	5						
Municipal Manager (MM)	1	1 134 690	160 777	138 107	323 777		1 757 351
Chief Finance Officer	1	985 971	177 981	96 178	176 418		1 436 548
Director: Corporate Services	1	1 104 062	198 934	128 409	119 288		1 550 693
Director: Community Services	1	912 421	193 039	127 163	102 722		1 335 344
Director: Technical Services	1	1 446 947	163 889	115 864	152 876		1 879 576
Director: Planning and Integrated Services	1	1 179 372	161 439	122 334	130 887		1 594 031
<i>List of each official with packages >= senior manager</i>							
Manager: Strategic Services		657 641	167 184	56 435	70 606		951 867
Senior Managers of the Municipality / Long Service Awards		1 263 000					1 263 000
Senior Managers of the Municipality / Payments in Lieu of Leave		1 595 877					1 595 877
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	6 10 279 980	1 223 244	784 489	1 076 574		13 364 287
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	33 17 530 592	1 888 213	4 641 766	1 076 574		25 137 145





SUMMARY OF COUNCILLOR AND STAFF BENEFITS

Table SA 22 provides a summary of all the benefits to councillors and staff.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)	1	D	E	F	G	H	I
Basic Salaries and Wages		7 116	6 785	6 785	7 251	7 686	8 185
Pension and UIF Contributions		509	477	477	534	566	603
Medical Aid Contributions		202	130	130	131	139	148
Motor Vehicle Allowance		–	–	–	–	–	–
Cellphone Allowance		642	1 102	1 102	1 185	1 256	1 338
Housing Allowances		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances		2 609	2 447	2 447	2 672	2 672	2 672
Sub Total - Councillors		11 078	10 941	10 941	11 773	12 319	12 946
% increase	4	–	(1.2%)	–	7.6%	4.6%	5.1%
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2						
Basic Salaries and Wages		6 937	6 937	6 937	7 171	7 637	8 172
Pension and UIF Contributions		1 016	1 016	1 016	859	914	978
Medical Aid Contributions		155	155	155	185	197	211
Overtime		–	–	–	–	–	–
Performance Bonus		806	806	806	1 543	1 644	1 759
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	720	720	720	672	712	769
Cellphone Allowance	3	–	–	–	54	58	61
Housing Allowances	3	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances	3	13	13	13	22	23	25
Payments in lieu of leave		1 517	1 517	1 517	1 596	1 708	1 844
Long service awards		1 383	1 208	1 208	1 263	1 351	1 460
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		12 547	12 371	12 371	13 364	14 244	15 279
% increase	4	–	(1.4%)	–	8.0%	6.6%	7.3%
Other Municipal Staff							
Basic Salaries and Wages		179 817	175 900	175 900	198 792	211 673	226 438
Pension and UIF Contributions		29 679	29 316	29 316	32 734	34 861	37 301
Medical Aid Contributions		15 607	13 101	13 101	14 450	15 390	16 467
Overtime		7 747	11 065	11 065	8 603	9 162	9 980
Performance Bonus		8	–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	4 792	4 847	4 847	5 010	5 311	5 736
Cellphone Allowance	3	517	536	536	548	584	624
Housing Allowances	3	1 906	1 818	1 818	1 986	2 115	2 263
Other benefits and allowances	3	10 648	11 486	11 486	11 384	12 091	12 837
Payments in lieu of leave		1 528	1 520	1 520	1 596	1 708	1 844
Long service awards		1 383	1 208	1 208	1 263	1 351	1 460
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	13 839	11 966	11 966	12 944	13 766	14 771
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		267 473	262 762	262 762	289 312	308 012	329 721
% increase	4	–	(1.8%)	–	10.1%	6.5%	7.0%
Total Parent Municipality		291 098	286 074	286 074	314 449	334 575	357 946
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		291 098	286 074	286 074	314 449	334 575	357 946
% increase	4	–	(1.7%)	–	9.9%	6.4%	7.0%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5,7	280 020	275 133	275 133	302 676	322 256	345 000

It is clear from above that the salary bill of the Municipality have increased from the adjustment budget to the 2018/19 budget by 9.9% per cent. This is more than inflation due to notch increases, new positions and the fact that the medical aid contributions are not limited to normal salaries increases. A salary increase of 7.36 per cent has been provided for as from the 1 July 2017.

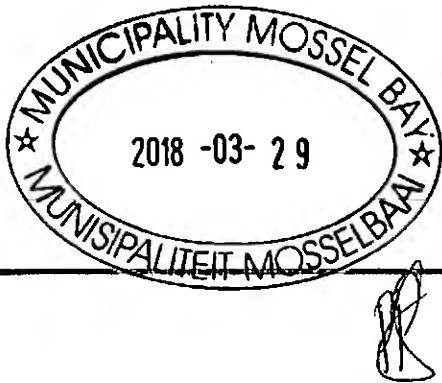


SUMMARY OF PERSONNEL NUMBERS

Table SA 24 provides a summary of the personnel numbers.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Number	Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref	2016/17			Current Year 2017/18			Budget Year 2018/19			
			1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
	Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities											
	Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)			27	27					27	27	
	Board Members of municipal entities	4										
	Municipal employees	5										
	Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	7		7	7		6	7		7	
	Other Managers	7	26	24	-	24	23		23	22		
	Professionals		31	29	-	31	29	-	41	38	-	
	Finance		16	15		14	14		18	15		
	Spatial/town planning		4	3		4	3		6	6		
	Information Technology											
	Roads						1	1		1	1	
	Electricity									1	1	
	Water									1	1	
	Sanitation									1	1	
	Refuse											
	Other		11	11		12	11		14	14		
	Technicians		252	223	5	234	223	22	298	282	-	
	Finance		12	6	5	15	15	5	15	8		
	Spatial/town planning		13	10		12	11	1	13	13		
	Information Technology		3	3		3	3	1	4	4		
	Roads		24	23		25	24		6	6		
	Electricity		27	26		28	27		30	30		
	Water		38	35		32	27		32	25		
	Sanitation								30	28		
	Refuse		14	14		15	15		16	16		
	Other		121	106		104	101	15	152	152		
	Clerks (Clerical) and administrative		110	95		98	98		254	121	62	
	Service and sales workers		46	33	15	41	36		41	33		
	Skilled agricultural and fishery workers		47	47		41	41					
	Craft and related trades		42	40		62	62					
	Plant and Machine Operators		374	351		185	185		185	46		
	Elementary Occupations					206	194		536	380	4	
	TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	9	962	869	27	929	891	28	1 412	949	73	
	% increase					(3.4%)	2.5%	3.7%	(100.0%)	(100.0%)	(100.0%)	
	Total municipal employees headcount	6, 10										
	Finance personnel headcount	8, 10				79	79	5	110	73	12	
	Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10				14	13	2	31	16	3	

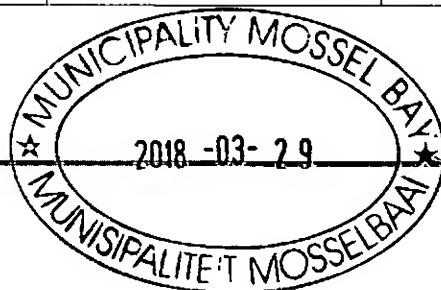


VACANT POSITIONS TO BE FILLED

The following positions are currently vacant, budget provision has been made due to the fact that the positions are essential for service delivery and it was in the 2018/199 budget.

NEW POSTS 2018/2019

GRADE NUMBER	JOB DESCRIPTION	DEPARTMENT	PERIOD (MONTHS)	BUDGET AMOUNT
20518	Intern (HR Administration)	Human Resources	12	78,483.72
3435263	Temporary Clerk (HR Administration)	Human Resources	3	22,394.13
3435188	Network Operator	Administration: IT	6	148,359.19
3435272	Manager (Local Economic Development and Tourism)	Local Economic Development	10	521,775.41
2424003	Electrical Attendant (Electrical Maintenance West)	Electricity: Distribution	10	121,403.59
2525000	Electrical Attendant (East)	Electricity: Distribution	10	121,403.59
3434608	Electrical Attendant (Streetlights West)	Street lighting	10	88,161.04
3435353	Artisan Assistant (Installation Inspector)	Electricity: Administration	10	96,936.18
3435541	Handyman (Electrical Services West)	Electricity: Administration	10	138,365.48
3435358	Intern (Waste Water)	Sewerage: Purification Regional Plant	6	39,241.86
3434910	General Assistant (Waste Water Friemersheim)	Sewerage: Purification Friemersheim	6	54,795.58
3435069	Handyman (Water KBR)	Water: Purification Klein Brak	10	114,448.84
406024	Learner Process Controller(Water Sandhoogte)	Water: Purification Sand hoogte	6	113,910.13
3435142	First Process Controller (Class IV Water GBR)	Water: Purification Groot Brak	6	125,666.31
3435136	Junior Analyst (Laboratory)	Laboratory	10	175,388.84
3435359	Intern (Laboratory)	Laboratory	6	39,241.86
3434970	Clerk (Enquiries - Driving Licences)	Registrations: Drivers Licensing	6	72,831.08
3435023	Environmental Officer (Compliance)	Environmental: Pollution Etc.	6	175,150.92
3434625	Senior Foreman (Refuse Removal)	Ablution Facilities: General	6	125,666.24
3434766	Driver Operator (Skip)	Transfer Stations / Dumping Sites	6	72,831.08
3435438	Student (Community Safety)	Traffic & By-Law Services	2	4,451.74
3434638	Assistant Superintendent	Traffic & By-Law Enforcement	10	233,135.87
3434698	Traffic Officer	Traffic & By-Law Enforcement	10	175,388.84
3434699	Traffic Officer	Traffic & By-Law Enforcement	10	175,388.84
3435488	Relief Cleaner (Thusong Library)	Library: D'Almeida	2	15,812.44
3435466	Relief Cleaner (Hartenbos Library)	Library: Hartenbos	2	15,812.44
3435470	Relief Cleaner (Friemersheim Library)	Library: Friemersheim	2	15,812.44
3434919	Building Law Enforcement Officers	Building Control	8	113,208.12
3434920	Building Law Enforcement Officers	Building Control	8	113,208.12
3434922	Administrative Officer (Building Control)	Building Control	8	143,499.96



NEW POSTS 2018/2019

GRADE NUMBER	JOB DESCRIPTION	DEPARTMENT	PERIOD (MONTHS)	BUDGET AMOUNT
3435354	Artisan Assistant (Installation Inspector)	Electricity: Distribution	10	96,936.18
3435406	Asset Manager (Buildings)	Municipal Buildings	8	285,456.69
3435554	Small Plant Operator (Building Maintenance)	Municipal Buildings	12	144,065.91
3434962	Town Planning Assistant (Land Use Control)	Town Planning	8	113,208.12
3435393	Student (Town Planning)	Town Planning	3	6,677.61
3435414	Intern (Town Planning)	Town Planning	8	52,322.48
3435211	Administrative Clerk (Administrative Support)	Streets	8	93,639.96
3435229	Driver (LIC South)	Streets	8	93,639.96
3435400	Relief (General Assistant: Streets and Stormwater South)	Streets	8	23,718.66
3435401	Relief (General Assistant: Streets and Stormwater South)	Streets	8	23,718.66
3435032	Human Settlement Liaison Officer	Human Settlement Environment	8	93,639.96

VACANT POSTS 2018/2019 - M1

TASK GRADE	GRADE NUMBER	OCCUPATION	DEPARTMENT	BUDGET AMOUNT
5	282805	Clerk (Archives)	Corporate Services	145 875
5	200011	Clerk (Archives)	Corporate Services	145 875
5	202003	Admin Clerk (Planning & Strategic)	Municipal Manager	145 875
6	500020	Social Assistant Worker (SED)	Corporate Services	181 318
6	3434730	Clerk	Budget Office	181 318
7	800004	Supervisor (Meter Reader)	Income	215 210
	800040	CFO	Finance	1 436 548
12	800026	Accountant	Income	408 149
6	800063	Clerk	Assets	181 318
12	800024	Accountant	Creditors	408 149
11	803004	Admin Officer (Logistics)	SCM	348 909
7	3435077	Process Controller	Pinnacle Point	215 210
5	3435189	Learner Process Controller	Waste Water Regional	145 875
6	3435112	Driver/Operator (Water Truck)	Sewerage/Water	181 318
7	409017	Process Controller	Sewerage	215 210
7	406009	Process Controller	Sandhoogte	215 210
6	401008	Secretary (Enquiries)	Water	181 318
9	600004	Admin Officer	Community Services	272 416
11	407050	Senior Foreman	Plantation	348 909
6	203006	Senior Clerk (Processing)	Traffic	181 318
9	407014	Foreman	Sport	272 416
4	204024	Library Aid	Green Haven	144 066



**VACANT POSTS 2018/2019 - M1**

TASK GRADE	GRADE NUMBER	OCCUPATION	DEPARTMENT	BUDGET AMOUNT
7	701124	Handyman	Electrical	215 210
7	701010	Special Worksman	Electrical	215 210
13	401017	Assistant Town Planner	Town Planning	461 566
7	200004	Principle Clerk	Human Settlements	215 210
11	3435061	Foreman - GBR	Streets	348 909

VACANT POSTS 2018/2019 - M2

TASK GRADE	GRADE NUMBER	OCCUPATION	DEPARTMENT	BUDGET AMOUNT
4	404114	Artison Assistant (Plumber)	Sewerage	144 066
3	3435342	General Worker (Water Truck)	Water	142 445
4	405109	Artisan Assistant	Water	144 066
3	407147	General Assistant	Parks	142 446
5	3434606	Artisan Assistant	Electrical Maintenance West	145 875
4	701118	Electric Attendant	Electricity	144 066
4	701133	Electric Attendant	Electricity	144 066
2	3435555	General Worker (Handyman - Mechanic)	Sewerage Pumps	138 293
4	404125	Small Plant Operator	Streets	144 066

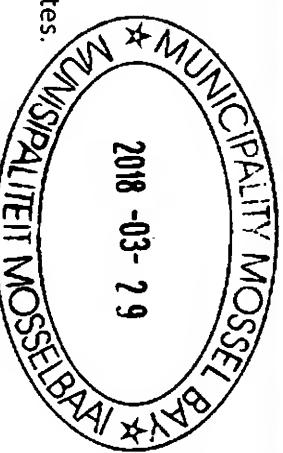


Section 13 - Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (MUNICIPAL VOTE)

Table SA 26 provides the monthly budgeted revenue and expenditure for the operational budget per Municipal Votes.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)



Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19										Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework						
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2		
R thousand																		
Revenue by Vote																		
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		453	505	1 180	1 378	473	1 245	524	511	494	677	803	4 120	12 372	12 966	13 561		
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		86	150	236	373	583	372	215	168	416	369	340	3 046	6 354	3 445	4 235		
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		12 779	13 864	13 169	15 269	14 285	10 299	13 148	12 348	14 795	12 681	13 880	13 102	159 619	168 483	177 568		
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		65 456	51 883	50 722	57 507	52 630	60 365	53 574	53 708	54 107	52 662	52 676	68 472	673 841	719 813	753 660		
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		7 594	8 468	8 452	9 402	5 810	8 284	7 556	8 679	9 900	7 276	7 849	13 171	102 441	115 531	123 725		
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		2 167	2 414	6 254	7 239	7 014	5 458	3 177	4 887	4 851	4 855	4 628	7 379	60 323	89 236	107 646		
Total Revenue by Vote		88 546	77 283	80 012	91 167	80 796	80 024	78 194	80 381	84 563	78 520	80 177	109 290	1 014 951	1 109 474	1 180 396		
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																		
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		3 883	2 535	3 375	4 247	4 933	4 047	2 910	2 981	2 764	3 281	3 352	3 678	41 986	44 139	46 846		
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		4 605	4 491	4 859	4 308	4 676	6 282	4 738	4 002	4 074	5 824	6 202	25 011	79 111	82 771	87 444		
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		3 943	3 603	5 404	3 497	3 887	4 228	3 537	3 435	3 315	4 126	4 315	4 272	47 563	49 830	52 629		
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		12 263	51 326	50 848	36 460	37 898	41 407	35 527	38 084	32 781	34 389	36 659	83 361	490 003	523 197	555 159		
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		10 552	14 480	15 405	14 588	16 536	20 254	15 633	17 773	13 885	14 487	18 143	24 684	196 412	208 603	221 921		
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		5 979	7 683	12 599	13 799	15 915	15 441	10 202	12 017	12 285	10 018	12 104	12 583	141 036	138 510	142 502		
Total Expenditure by Vote		41 225	84 118	92 910	76 877	83 844	90 659	72 547	78 292	69 125	72 126	80 775	153 590	996 110	1 047 551	1 107 501		
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.																		
Taxation																		
Attributable to minorities																		
State of surplus/(deficit) of associate																		
Surplus/(Deficit)		1	47 320	(6 835)	(12 918)	14 289	(3 048)	(4 635)	5 647	2 059	15 438	5 394	(598)	(44 301)	18 841	61 823	72 895	

BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (STANDARD CLASSIFICATION)

2018 - 29

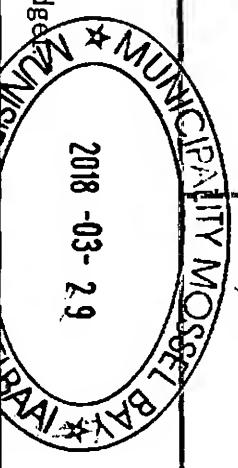
Table SA 27 provides the monthly budgeted revenue and expenditure for the operational budget per standard classification.
WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
R thousand														2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Revenue - Functional																
Governance and administration		13 677	14 679	14 710	15 790	11 841	14 068	13 252	15 955	13 809	15 163	20 848	180 982	189 463	206 460	
Executive and council	403	436	1 113	1 315	416	1 186	438	466	638	762	3 276	10 905	11 413	11 916		
Finance and administration	13 274	14 243	13 597	15 873	10 375	10 655	13 631	12 766	15 499	13 170	14 402	17 572	170 077	178 050	188 544	
Internal audit	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Community and public safety	2 116	3 071	6 578	6 413	4 453	4 788	2 914	4 071	5 755	3 482	3 108	5 845	52 595	78 928	87 900	
Community and social services	592	779	811	960	1 028	238	554	334	2629	253	193	2 751	11 120	10 184		
Sport and recreation	1 225	1 778	1 079	167	(855)	297	357	201	617	479	11	(475)	5 064	5 884	7 874	
Public safety	12	23	112	37	16	19	20	12	22	12	11	25	320	336	358	
Housing	286	491	4 576	5 249	4 233	1 983	3 523	2 487	2 739	2 714	3 544	36 090	62 593	69 483		
Health	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Economic and environmental services	2 376	2 027	2 188	2 494	2 823	2 171	1 744	3 346	2 679	2 617	3 227	3 026	39 263	33 569	45 477	
Planning and development	1 413	1 504	1 106	1 055	926	993	580	763	652	754	1 022	229	11 020	11 320	11 992	
Road transport	963	522	1 081	1 439	1 697	724	1 164	2 560	2 027	1 863	2 205	2 797	19 243	22 249	33 485	
Environmental protection	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Trading services	70 376	57 505	56 535	65 069	57 728	67 677	59 456	59 701	60 167	58 600	58 674	75 012	807 407	846 445	873 297	
Energy sources	43 001	35 051	33 322	34 751	33 335	37 263	33 043	32 866	33 196	33 181	33 589	35 536	452 598	452 598		
Water management	15 810	9 234	9 775	12 644	11 578	12 634	12 982	13 432	13 351	11 935	11 484	18 344	153 294	159 990	173 056	
Waste water management	6 848	7 611	7 677	10 212	7 410	10 528	7 598	7 527	7 696	7 631	7 701	14 629	102 867	107 255	107 340	
Waste management	4 917	5 598	5 762	7 462	4 906	7 253	5 833	5 876	5 923	5 953	5 900	10 923	76 205	87 565	92 752	
Other	–	–	1	2	1	1	1	12	11	7	12	48	100	106	114	
Total Revenue - Functional	88 546	77 283	80 012	91 167	80 796	86 024	78 194	80 381	84 563	78 520	80 177	109 290	1 014 951	1 199 474	1 186 396	
Expenditure - Functional																
Governance and administration	12 235	13 714	11 927	13 695	14 424	10 483	10 430	10 420	11 759	14 032	35 453	169 039	177 526	188 705		
Executive and council	3 165	3 402	3 563	4 325	3 904	3 131	3 426	3 131	3 226	3 824	4 067	44 548	49 651	49 639		
Finance and administration	7 545	7 056	9 668	7 039	7 990	9 165	7 062	6 813	6 942	7 793	9 568	31 345	117 985	123 823	131 722	
Internal audit	–	235	644	1 324	1 380	1 355	269	191	255	143	407	282	6 505	6 847	7 344	
Community and public safety	6 438	7 884	13 479	13 844	13 476	16 990	11 042	12 168	10 844	10 841	11 971	11 112	139 585	136 075	140 232	
Community and social services	1 693	1 915	2 107	1 955	2 092	2 366	1 814	1 795	1 895	1 856	2 366	3 167	23 004	23 788		
Sport and recreation	2 620	3 126	3 476	3 565	3 838	5 295	4 353	4 231	3 633	3 514	3 734	3 787	45 171	47 874	50 985	
Public safety	1 662	2 132	2 707	2 302	2 594	4 153	2 603	2 051	2 342	2 159	2 572	2 746	30 034	32 122	34 380	
Housing	711	5 190	6 021	4 962	4 885	2 271	4 030	2 979	3 112	3 239	1 411	3 378	29 705	27 079		
Health	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Economic and environmental services	6 377	8 457	9 034	8 925	11 812	9 267	10 567	10 376	9 227	10 750	12 293	119 172	126 319	132 541		
Planning and development	1 631	2 050	2 066	1 894	2 066	2 212	1 844	1 937	1 847	2 680	2 335	2 201	28 824	26 266		
Road transport	4 615	5 983	6 480	6 604	6 926	9 118	6 937	8 333	8 025	5 907	7 653	9 460	88 601	93 821	96 901	
Environmental protection	332	425	483	428	458	556	486	437	505	441	562	5748	632	6 232	6 657	
Trading services	15 412	56 064	56 471	41 729	44 820	46 983	40 808	41 861	37 238	39 870	43 584	94 274	562 685	601 791	639 682	
Energy sources	3 519	41 145	38 582	26 113	25 882	26 197	25 044	21 502	23 751	23 849	59 350	340 128	362 164	384 385		
Water management	4 843	5 650	7 337	5 549	7 103	7 324	5 647	7 395	6 597	7 129	14 187	85 145	90 757	96 520		
Waste water management	4 589	5 400	6 086	5 912	6 328	7 671	6 028	6 522	5 589	5 666	7 6707	11 039	77 536	84 679	90 008	
Waste management	2 462	4 659	4 466	4 154	5 307	5 291	4 089	5 761	3 553	4 566	5 869	5 9874	64 191	68 769	68 769	
Other	563	446	446	232	242	676	948	267	630	489	489	489	5 940	5 625	6 341	
Total Expenditure - Functional	41 225	84 118	92 910	76 877	83 844	90 559	72 547	78 292	69 125	72 126	80 177	153 580	936 110	1 047 651	1 107 501	
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.	–	47 320	(6 835)	(12 918)	14 259	(3 048)	(4 635)	5 647	2 039	15 438	6 394	(598)	(44 301)	61 841	–	
Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate	1	47 320	(6 835)	(12 918)	14 259	(3 048)	(4 635)	5 647	2 039	15 438	6 394	(598)	(44 301)	61 841	–	
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	

Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (PER SOURCE / PER TYPE)

Table SA 25 provides the monthly budgeted revenue per source and expenditure per type for the operational budget.



WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

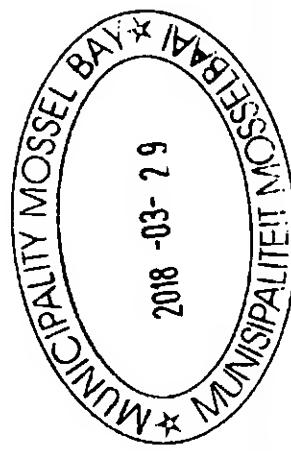
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June			
Revenue By Source																
Revenue rates		9 785	9 785	9 786	9 786	9 786	9 785	9 785	9 785	9 785	9 785	9 785	9 813	117 356	124 398	131 852
Service charges - electricity revenue		42 848	34 499	32 573	32 944	32 309	35 800	32 338	32 341	31 931	32 230	32 530	32 263	404 574	428 715	454 295
Service charges - water revenue		15 291	7 640	7 924	7 971	8 982	8 188	11 228	10 863	9 865	9 244	9 327	118 463	125 542	133 044	
Service charges - sanitation revenue		5 291	5 291	5 281	5 291	5 291	5 291	5 291	5 291	5 291	5 291	5 316	63 512	67 224	71 279	
Service charges - refuse revenue		4 594	4 592	4 727	4 634	4 166	4 163	4 854	4 939	4 881	4 953	56 304	66 528	70 520		
Service charges - other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Rental of facilities and equipment		586	431	355	452	692	511	381	407	482	387	322	395	5 400	5 616	5 852
Interest earned - external investments		2 674	3 859	2 984	5 108	4 178	329	2 139	4 784	2 480	3 791	2 039	37 500	39 150	40 883	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		136	145	103	289	111	224	120	(286)	85	244	282	415	1 879	1 898	
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Fines, penalties and forfeits		210	(295)	284	106	111	(14)	129	1 843	124	146	942	1 374	4 939	4 977	5 014
Licences and permits		104	90	94	100	89	69	106	100	102	93	97	89	1 133	1 209	1 292
Agency services		562	495	510	572	523	385	454	476	445	512	510	6 000	6 600	6 300	
Transfers and subsidies		1 891	5 335	9 884	18 484	8 244	7 824	9 128	7 095	7 070	32 024	131 933	126 800	132 288		
Other revenue		3 275	3 621	3 089	1 847	524	1 497	1 351	1 555	1 680	1 755	1 887	3 019	25 081	26 411	
Gains on disposal of PPE		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	579	928	
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		87 247	75 489	77 544	87 560	75 003	84 053	75 814	78 286	79 644	74 677	76 622	103 015	974 554	1 025 697	1 083 558
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		19 807	23 135	24 994	23 568	24 311	29 917	22 369	22 321	21 779	21 858	28 158	39 462	302 676	322 256	345 000
Remuneration of councillors		954	953	959	962	962	917	919	1 199	1 069	954	963	11 773	12 319	12 946	
Debt impairment		–	–	–	–	–	–	1 356	–	441	2 877	4 674	4 392	4 155		
Depreciation & asset impairment		6 276	6 276	6 276	6 276	6 276	6 276	6 276	6 276	6 276	6 276	11 036	80 669	89 721	98 755	
Financial charges		(10)	32	32	30	19	2 191	2 191	2 191	2 191	2 191	2 191	2 705	4 992	14 480	
Bulk purchases		400	37 667	34 123	20 805	21 424	21 663	20 434	18 119	19 719	19 348	50 956	285 789	302 836	321 113	
Other materials		3 725	4 822	6 110	4 218	6 161	5 444	3 621	6 088	4 933	4 316	5 670	11 040	66 148	66 076	
Contracted services		3 265	6 929	13 798	14 472	18 072	12 465	13 340	12 905	13 740	12 423	14 916	153 802	145 839	148 382	
Transfers and subsidies		6 004	3 982	242	118	5 856	7 027	5 916	4 247	7 284	3 648	4 445	5 986	19 274	4 528	
Other expenditure		112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	219	1 454		
Total Expenditure		41 225	84 118	92 930	76 877	83 844	90 658	75 547	78 282	69 155	72 126	80 775	153 590	996 110	1 047 651	
Surplus/(Deficit)		46 024	(8 629)	(15 486)	10 683	(8 841)	(6 606)	3 267	(6)	10 519	2 551	(4 153)	(50 575)	(21 156)	(21 154)	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and Districtal)		1 299	1 794	2 468	3 606	5 793	1 971	2 379	2 095	4 919	3 843	3 555	8 275	39 997	83 777	96 858
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and Districtal)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & taxation		47 320	(8 835)	(12 918)	14 289	(3 048)	(4 635)	5 647	2 089	15 438	6 394	(598)	~(44 301)	18 841	61 823	72 895
Attributable to minorities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Share of subsidiary (deficit) of associate		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Surplus/(Deficit)		1	47 320	(8 835)	(12 918)	14 289	(3 048)	(4 635)	5 647	2 089	15 438	6 394	(598)	(44 301)	18 841	61 823
References															61 823	72 895

BUDGETED MONTHLY CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (MUNICIPAL VOTE)

Table SA 28 provides the monthly budgeted capital budget per municipal votes. It also provides the split between multi and single year expenditure.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework				
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21		
R thousand																		
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		500	-	500	-	500	-	500	-	500	-	500	-	316	0	3 070	2 193	439
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		2 232	2 335	6 150	1 810	2 825	-	4 900	6 025	4 730	2 788	4 140	3 503	2 770	44 208	59 259	26 681	
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		-	-	750	1 000	1 100	-	1 750	1 000	1 000	-	1 000	500	1 000	8 200	-	800	
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		-	-	-	-	145	-	25	25	500	-	45	320	-	60	1 095	80 120	80 100
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	2 732	3 085	7 650	3 055	3 325	6 675	6 625	5 730	4 087	5 460	4 319	3 830	56 573	141 572	108 020		
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated		3	27	11	750	12	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	6	812	271	28	
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		70	316	1 545	238	380	312	840	500	1 024	1 716	46	96	7 082	7 617	9 071		
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		69	65	-	20	11	-	-	-	12	569	8	-	753	753	753		
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		2 120	4 350	6 300	5 045	4 575	4 418	3 950	7 122	2 000	4 100	6 664	3 399	54 042	59 165	49 837		
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		165	1 860	228	836	990	2 028	100	1 294	715	1 390	1 760	3 220	14 575	12 907	17 731		
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		255	840	3 243	4 175	2 880	3 250	5 334	3 815	4 573	1 758	4 588	1 636	36 356	36 544	47 077		
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	2 682	7 449	11 327	11 044	8 887	10 017	10 227	12 370	8 323	9 532	13 064	8 356	113 619	117 277	124 497		
Total Capital Expenditure	2	5 414	10 534	18 977	14 099	12 192	16 632	18 160	12 411	14 932	17 383	12 186	170 192	258 849	232 517			

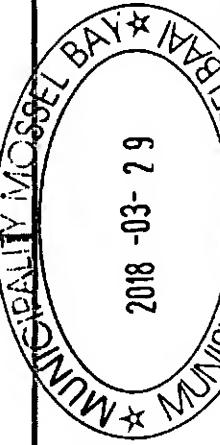


BUDGETED MONTHLY CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (STANDARD CLASSIFICATION)

Table SA 29 provides the monthly budgeted capital budget per municipal votes. It also provides the split between multi and single year expenditure.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand																	
Capital Expenditure - Functional																	
Governance and administration		107	359	1 766	1 198	457	368	793	515	1 031	2 300	73	75	9 060	49 742	40 255	
Executive and council		8	26	5	758	15	5	–	–	3	20	6	6	846	324	48	
Finance and administration		899	333	1 781	440	442	363	793	515	1 031	2 297	53	69	8 214	49 418	40 187	
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Community and public safety		905	900	983	821	1 365	725	500	1 060	670	1 340	1 507	2 690	12 746	48 730	64 346	
Community and social services		106	–	20	20	20	50	50	15	15	–	–	–	160	258	540	
Sport and recreation		175	175	166	545	535	200	150	570	1225	260	120	3 966	5 986	11 906		
Public safety		725	105	135	300	190	–	250	100	–	900	2 500	5 370	2 486	1 900		
Housing		–	838	500	500	–	250	645	–	100	347	70	3 250	40 000	50 000		
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Economic and environmental affairs		760	840	2 913	2 385	1 995	1 277	4 294	1 324	3 512	1 674	2 689	1 402	25 055	25 557	39 260	
Planning and development		500	–	505	–	505	38	30	1267	55	349	33	3 281	2 359	609		
Road transport		250	840	2 276	2 385	1 490	1 237	4 264	1 324	2 245	1 619	2 340	1 369	21 639	23 129	38 601	
Environmental protection		–	133	–	–	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	135	70	50		
Trading services		4 352	8 435	13 315	9 695	8 375	14 323	11 265	15 562	7 198	9 678	13 114	8 019	123 331	134 820	88 676	
Energy sources		1 102	1 050	4 300	3 075	2 005	900	4 700	2 350	1 388	2 590	2 328	1 575	27 363	35 859	23 471	
Water management		1 450	3 370	3 775	1 700	2 950	5 073	1 900	3 177	1 970	1 735	4 314	2 170	33 583	35 902	13 808	
Waste water management		1 800	2 265	4 140	3 320	3 295	5 200	4 665	8 160	3 790	4 204	5 372	2 674	48 885	58 909	47 247	
Waste management		–	1 750	1 100	1 600	125	3 150	–	1 075	50	1 100	1 600	13 500	4 150	4 150		
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	2	5 414	10 534	18 977	14 099	12 192	16 692	16 852	18 460	12 411	14 992	17 383	12 186	170 192	258 849	232 517	
Funded by:																	
National Government		1 650	1 250	6 205	1 500	2 740	2 912	2 275	2 167	1 850	2 443	5 644	749	31 386	37 982	41 104	
Provincial Government		–	–	500	500	1 000	–	250	583	1 254	100	347	70	4 605	35 526	44 360	
District Municipality														–	–	–	
Other transfers and grants																	
Transfers recognised as capital		1 650	1 250	6 705	2 000	3 740	2 912	2 525	2 750	3 104	2 543	5 992	819	35 991	73 489	85 463	
Public contributions & donations		–	100	–	1 560	–	200	–	60	–	100	60	100	2 180	2 180	2 250	
Borrowing		1 482	3 250	4 600	4 000	3 250	3 600	2 650	4 450	2 488	2 730	3 750	3 750	40 000	82 000	42 750	
Internally generated funds		2 282	5 934	7 671	6 539	5 202	9 980	11 677	11 200	6 898	9 620	7 582	7 517	92 021	101 181	102 054	
Total Capital Funding	5 414	10 534	18 977	14 099	12 192	16 692	16 852	18 460	12 411	14 992	17 383	12 186	170 192	258 849	232 517		



BUDGETED MONTHLY CASH FLOWS

Table SA 30 provides the monthly budgeted cash flow of revenue per source and expenditure per type.

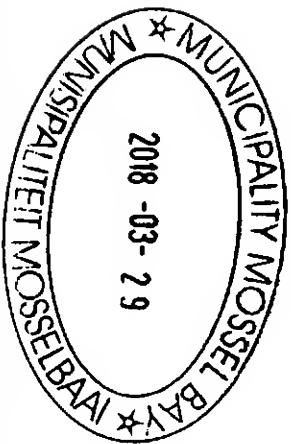
MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2018/19												Budget Year +1/Budget Year +2				
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	2019/20	2020/21			
Cash Receipts By Source																	
Property rates	9 782	9 782	9 782	9 782	9 782	9 782	9 782	9 782	9 782	9 782	9 782	9 782	8 673	116 272	123 247	130 640	
Service charges - electricity revenue	15 536	11 800	39 172	17 018	27 380	56 248	21 061	7 877	36 888	13 433	41 802	115 221	403 438	427 512	453 020	453 020	
Service charges - water revenue	115 230	(1 489)	(483)	(58)	190	102	160	222	(149)	184	470	(1 422)	112 956	119 705	126 858	126 858	
Service charges - sanitation revenue	4 884	4 884	4 884	4 884	4 884	4 884	4 884	4 884	4 884	4 884	4 884	4 884	58 599	62 023	65 763	65 763	
Service charges - refuse revenue	4 451	4 451	4 455	4 451	4 451	4 451	4 451	4 451	4 451	4 451	4 451	4 451	53 733	63 488	67 297	67 297	
Service charges - other	3 078	3 675	2 799	1 711	615	1 549	1 391	1 390	1 742	1 695	1 886	(268)	21 265	22 490	23 690	23 690	
Rental of facilities and equipment	449	449	449	449	449	449	449	449	449	449	449	449	449	5 392	5 608	5 843	5 843
Interest earned - external investments	2 674	3 859	2 964	5 108	4 178	3 239	3 156	2 139	4 784	2 480	3 791	2 039	37 500	39 150	40 883	40 883	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 258	2 258	2 324	2 324	
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Fines, penalties and forfeits	96	64	247	69	76	61	66	210	62	72	64	92	1 179	1 198	1 217	1 217	
Licences and permits	104	90	94	100	89	69	106	100	102	93	97	89	1 133	1 209	1 292	1 292	
Agency services	562	495	510	572	523	385	557	454	476	445	512	510	6 000	6 300	6 615	6 615	
Transfer receipts - operational	1 892	5 224	7 428	15 628	5 988	15 583	5 637	6 084	7 911	5 758	7 009	26 529	109 370	110 495	118 128	118 128	
Other revenue	46	19	145	60	37	33	30	26	74	32	31	756	1 289	1 393	1 490	1 490	
Cash Receipts by Source	158 783	43 304	72 346	59 774	50 642	93 974	51 729	38 121	71 530	43 757	73 927	164 347	930 383	986 116	1 045 060	1 045 060	
Other Cash Flows by Source																	
Transfer receipts - capital	1 239	1 794	2 468	3 606	5 793	1 971	2 379	2 095	4 919	3 843	3 555	4 275	37 997	83 277	96 858	96 858	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	295	295	295	295	295	295	295	295	295	295	295	295	4 052	7 299	7 006	7 065	7 065
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	40 000	82 000	42 750	42 750
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 088	1 142	1 199	1 199	
Decrease (Increase) other non-current receivables	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	100	100	100	100
Decrease (Increase) in non-current investments	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(12 000)	(12 000)	(12 000)	(12 000)	(12 000)
Total Cash Receipts by Source	159 476	44 492	74 408	62 774	63 829	95 239	53 503	39 610	75 843	46 994	76 876	211 773	1 004 667	1 147 641	1 193 033	-	-

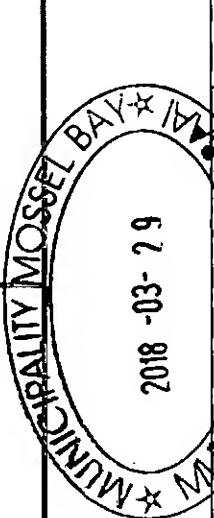
Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

BUDGETED MONTHLY CASH FLOWS (Continued)

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS R thousand	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs															
Remuneration of councillors	21 946	22 349	24 591	23 680	36 886	23 761	22 533	22 798	21 930	22 009	22 006	23 056	288 046	306 530	327 825
Finance charges	954	953	959	962	962	962	917	917	1 199	1 069	954	963	11 773	12 319	12 946
Bulk purchases - Electricity	(10)	37 667	32	30	19	2 191	–	–	26	26	–	2 705	4 992	14 480	15 349
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	400	–	34 123	20 805	21 434	21 120	21 663	20 434	18 119	19 719	19 348	50 956	285 789	302 936	321 113
Other materials	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Contracted services	4 751	5 613	6 280	4 929	6 076	5 957	4 477	6 142	4 149	4 751	5 778	6 498	65 403	64 586	67 420
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	3 260	6 915	13 771	14 443	17 440	18 036	12 440	13 313	12 879	13 713	12 399	14 886	153 494	145 348	148 086
Transfers and grants - other	666	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other expenditure	5 868	3 815	6 224	5 676	6 857	5 653	4 074	4 832	3 485	4 259	5 075	8 104	63 920	67 382	70 965
Cash Payments by Type	37 834	78 051	86 032	71 086	89 723	78 256	66 933	68 559	61 917	66 078	65 906	107 221	87 597	917 583	967 985
Capital assets															
Repayment of borrowing	5 414	10 534	18 977	14 099	12 192	16 692	16 852	18 480	12 411	14 992	17 383	12 186	170 192	258 849	232 517
Other Cash Flows/Payments	499	499	499	499	499	499	499	499	499	499	499	499	5 984	11 448	14 947
Total Cash Payments by Type	43 747	89 084	105 508	85 684	102 413	95 447	84 284	87 518	74 827	81 510	83 788	119 906	1053 773	1 187 881	1 215 450
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	115 730	(44 592)	(31 099)	(22 910)	(38 584)	(1158)	(30 781)	(47 907)	1 016	(34 576)	(6 912)	91 867	(48 906)	(40 239)	(22 417)
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	327 015	442 744	398 152	367 053	344 143	305 559	305 401	274 620	226 713	227 729	193 153	188 241	327 015	278 169	237 869
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	442 744	398 152	367 053	344 143	305 559	305 401	274 620	226 713	227 729	193 153	186 241	278 109	237 869	215 452	





Section 14 - Contracts having future budgetary implications

Table SA 33 provides a summary of contracts that will pose budgetary implications beyond the MTREF period.

Section 15 - Annual budgets and service delivery agreements – other external mechanisms

Table SA 32 indicates that the Municipality do not have any external mechanisms performing service delivery on behalf of the Municipality.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1. Number	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
					R thousand
NONE					




Section 16 - Annual budgets and service delivery and budget implementation plans - Directorates

In terms of Section 53(1)(c)(ii) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), the Executive Mayor must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality's service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) is approved by the Mayor within 28 days after the approval of the budget.

The Mayor must also ensure that the revenue and expenditure projections for each month and the service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter, as set out in the SDBIP, are made public no later than 14 days after the approval of the SDBIP. Mossel Bay Municipality's SDBIP for the 2018/19 financial year will therefore be approved by the Mayor 28 days after the approval of the 2018/19 Annual Budget.

A brief executive summary of each department is given below:

Municipal Manager:

Description of services provided:

The Municipal Manager is responsible for promoting good governance; ensuring effective and efficient basic service delivery; ensuring effective and efficient institutional development and transformation; ensuring effective and efficient financial viability and management; promoting participative management; strategic planning; promoting Council's objectives by ensuring tasks are implemented. Legal Services also resorts under the office of the Municipal Manager

Description of Senior management capability and structure:

Adv T Gilliomee — xxx (qualifications)

xx Years municipal experience, xx years as Senior Manager

The staff compliment of the Directorate is as follows:

- 1 Personal assistant to Municipal Manager
- 1 Personal assistant to Executive Mayor
- 1 Executive Official: Strategic Services
- 1 Official: Full time Councillor support
- 7 officials: Legal Services

Alignment of performance objectives to IDP:

100 % alignment with the SDBIP.

Changes to service levels and standards:

No significant changes to report.



Corporate Services:

Description of services provided:

The Directorate is responsible for:

SUPPORT SERVICES which include: The Secretariat- Administration & Council Support, Telephone Services, Typing Services, Archives, Switchboard, Cleaning and Security Services

HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT: is a support service and is responsible for the administration of all matters relating to the Municipality's workforce (of +/- 950 employees). This sub-directorate assists the Municipality in maintaining smooth human resources processes and procedures in compliance with the relevant legislations and is responsible for the following functions: Labour Relations; Time and Attendance Management; Recruitment and Selection; Skills Development and Training; Occupational Health and Safety; Leave and Benefit Administration; Employee Assistance.

SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (SED) which include: Social Welfare, Youth Development, HIV/AIDS, Gender, Disability and Elderly

LED AND TOURISM which includes: Tourism Development, SMME, Rural Development, Bee-Hives, Capacity Building and LED Training.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY providing a corporate service to all 400 computer networked users utilising all municipal systems and networking infrastructure to approximately 80 satellite offices as well as doing hardware and software desktop support ensuring an effective and productive working environment.

Description of Senior management capability and structure:

E W Jantjies — B. Econ (HDE), Local Government Management 111(Cum Laude)
23 Years municipal experience, 10 ½ years as Senior Manager

Alignment of performance objectives to IDP:

100 % align with the SDBIP.

Changes to service levels and standards:

No significant changes to report.

Past year's performance:

Please refer to the SDBIP and Annual Report.

Departmental Capital programme:

Corporate services only 1 % of total Capital budget.



**Financial Services:****Description of services provided:**

Effective financial management by the directorate and advisory services to all other directorates in this regard. Reduce risk, ensure efficient and effective use of financial resources therefore ensuring sustainability within the financial environment of the Municipality. Ensure clean audit reports.

Description of Senior management capability and structure:

Mr K Bruwer – BComp, BComp (Hons) and CTA
31 Years municipal experience, 16 years as Senior Manager

The staff compliment of the Directorate is as follows:

- Chief Financial Officer
- 1 x Secretary
- 1 x Deputy Town Treasurer (Financial Administration)
- 4 x Section Heads
- 3 x Senior Accountants
- 8 x Accountants
- 1 x Assistant Accountant
- 3 x Administrative Officers
- 2 x Data Operators
- 50 x Clerks

Alignment of performance objectives to IDP:

100 % align with the SDBIP.

**Changes to service levels and standards:**

No changes were encountered to service levels and standards over the period covered in the MTREF. The Municipality has however adopted a long term financial plan that guide funding requirements by means of the Borrowing, Funding and Reserves policy as well as the Liquidity policy.

Past year's performance:

Please refer to the SDBIP and Annual Report.

Risks to achieving revenue projections:

No major risks expected, apart from consumption trends and the effect of the cost of supply study and the possible changes to the Tariff structure.

Future Risks

The implementation of new GRAP standards and more specific the implementation of a Standard Chart of Accounts as prescribed by National Treasury.

Technical Services:

Description of services provided:

The Technical Services Directorate is responsible for the following key functions:

Electricity and Street Lighting:

Electricity is distributed to approximately 36840 industrial, commercial and domestic customers at voltages ranging between 230V and 66000V. Approximately 12591 streetlights and floodlights are maintained by the department. Electricity is supplied in accordance with NRS 047 and 048 Standards and the Electricity Regulation Act.

Water and Sanitation:

Water is distributed to approximately 36087 customers and sanitation service is provided to 35884 customers in accordance with the minimum service levels stipulated by DWA.

Technical Support Services:

This department is responsible for the management and operation of the water care sections (water and waste water treatment plants) as well as project management support for the entire municipality.

Mechanical Services:

This department provides managerial and maintenance support for the municipal vehicle fleet and mechanical infrastructure at water and sewer plants/pump stations.

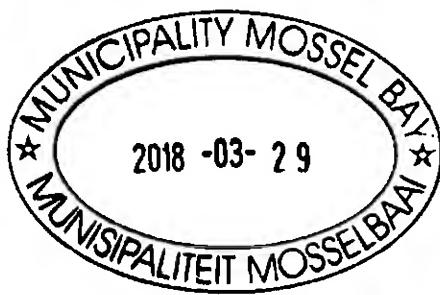
Description of Senior management capability and structure:

Mr S Naidoo – Pr. Cert. Eng.

32 years municipal experience, 14 years as Senior Manager

The staff compliment of the directorate is as follows:

1 x Director
1 x Secretary
4 x Section Heads
3 x Admin posts
84 x Water & Sanitation
61 x Technical Support Services
60 x Electrical posts
17 x Mechanical posts



Changes to service levels and standards:

Services have been maintained at acceptable levels in accordance with the various legislative requirements.

Past year's performance:

Please refer to the SDBIP and Annual Report.

Alignment with the IDP

All performance objectives are linked to the IDP



A summary of revenue by source and operating and capital expenditure

Refer to the budget.

Risks to achieving revenue projections

The high cost of electricity and energy conservation measures could result in lower consumption and income from sales. The municipality is experiencing an increase in copper theft, illegal connections and vandalism of electrical equipment which has a significant impact on the operating budget.

Description of major features of expenditure

Provision has been made on the operating budget for the operation and maintenance of the desalination a reclamation plant and a sludge dewatering plant.

The departmental capital programme

The directorate is responsible for approximately 56.86% of the overall capital budget.

Community Services:Description of Senior management capability and structure:

Ms E Nel - BA Law and Political Science, BA Hons Political Science (Cum Laude), BA Hons Sociology (Cum Laude)

12 Years municipal experience, 9 ½ years as Senior Manager

The staff compliment of the directorate is as follows: -

1 x Director

1 x Executive Secretary

1 x Administrative Officer

5 x Sub-Directorate Managers

Sub-Directorate Community Safety – 93 posts

Sub-Directorate Fire and Disaster Management Services – 144 posts

Sub-Directorate Horticulture and Recreation - 148 Posts

Sub-Directorate Libraries and Facilities – 84 Posts

Sub-Directorate Waste Management and Pollution Control – 226 Posts

Description of services provided:

The Community Services Directorate is responsible for the following services:

Community Safety:

They are responsible for Law Enforcement (traffic and municipal by-laws), Driver and Learner's Licenses, Motor Vehicle Licensing, Traffic Control, Road Safety Awareness, Accident Investigations and Community Safety.

Fire and Disaster Management Services:

This department's responsibility is amongst others Firefighting and Fire Prevention, Rescue Services, Fire Safety Awareness, Safety Plans, Inspections, Permits, Security Services, Hazmat Incidents, Disaster Management and other emergency services.



Horticulture and Recreation:

The responsibility of 11 Sports Facilities, 10 Cemeteries, approximately 30 Parks, 26 Beaches, including 3 Blue Flag and 2 Pilot Blue Flag beaches, Municipal Plantation, Deforestation and the municipal cleaning project is vested in this department.

Libraries and Facilities:

This department is responsible for 14 Libraries, 17 Community Halls and one Resort situated throughout the municipal area including the rural areas.

Waste Management and Pollution Control:

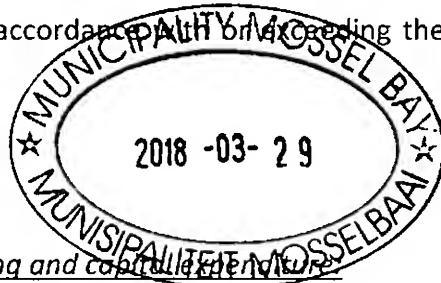
This department looks after Waste Removal, Waste Disposal, Management of Waste Sites, Waste Minimisation, Recycling, Clean-up Campaigns, Awareness, Environmental Protection and Pollution Control, including Noise and Air Quality.

Alignment of performance objectives to IDP:

The Directorate's performance objectives are derived from the IDP and filters down to the SDBIP. The National Key Performance Areas are included in the IDP.

Changes to service levels and standards:

Services have been maintained at levels in accordance with the various legislative requirements.

***Past year's performance:***

Please refer to the SDBIP and Annual Report.

A summary of revenue by source and operating and capital expenditure:

Refer to the budget.

Departmental Capital programme:

The Directorate is responsible for 14% of the municipality's capital programme.

Planning and Integrated Services:***Description of services provided:***

The Directorate is responsible for planning (spatial planning and development control), valuations, building control (building plan examining, building inspectorate, maintenance of municipal buildings and outdoor advertising), human settlements (housing), environmental management and streets and stormwater.

Description of Senior management capability and structure:

Mr C Venter – B degree Town and Regional Planning, M degree Environmental Management
17 years municipal experience, 17 years as Senior Manager

The staff compliment of the Directorate is as follows:

1 x Director

1 x Secretary



- 1 x Senior Admin Officer
- 1 x Typist
- 1 x Sub-Directorate Planning and Valuation – 10 posts
- 1 x Sub-Directorate Streets and Stormwater – 113 posts
- 1 x Sub-Directorate Building Control - 24 Posts
- 1 x Sub-Directorate Human Settlements – 14 Posts

Alignment of performance objectives in the IDP:

Directorate's functions are aligned to the 4 Municipal KPA's as stipulated in the IDP, Chapter 6.

Changes to service levels and standards:

No changes were encountered to service levels and standards over the MTREF period.

Past year's performance:

Please refer to the SDBIP and Annual Report.

Risks to achieving revenue projections:

No major risks or shifts in revenue patterns are expected.

Major features of expenditure & Departmental Capital programme:

Major features of expenditure (non-discretionary) are grant allocations for Human Settlement which is R 35,000,000 for the 18/19 financial year as well as R33,000,000 for streets and storm water capital budget for the same year.



Section 17 - Measurable performance objectives and indicators

FINANCIAL INDICATORS

Table SA 8 provides a summary of performance indicators and benchmarks.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Borrowing Management							
Credit Rating							
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	0.7%	0.7%	0.7%	1.1%	2.5%	2.7%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	0.8%	0.9%	0.9%	1.3%	2.9%	3.2%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	5.9%	5.3%	5.3%	30.3%	44.8%	29.5%
Safety of Capital							
Gearing Liquidity	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	24.0%	22.6%	22.6%	44.9%	102.8%	116.7%
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.1	1.9	1.7
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.1	1.9	1.7
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	2.0	1.9	1.9	1.5	1.2	1.0
Revenue Management							
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing	0.0%	101.0%	101.6%	101.6%	100.8%	100.8%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		101.0%	101.6%	101.6%	100.8%	100.7%	100.7%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	11.9%	11.0%	11.0%	11.3%	11.7%	12.1%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old						
Creditors Management							
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA's 65(e))	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		32.4%	34.6%	34.6%	40.9%	47.9%	53.1%
Other Indicators							
	Total Volume Losses (kW)	30 790 344	30 790 344	30 790 344	33 869 378	37 933 704	42 485 748
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	27 049	27 049	27 049	31 499	36 037	41 636
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	10.00%	10.00%	10.00%	10.00%	12.00%	12.00%
	Total Volume Losses (kt)	1 384 561	1 384 561	1 384 561	1 346 107	1 307 647	1 230 726
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)						
Water Distribution Losses (2)	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	18.00%	18.00%	18.00%	17.50%	17.00%	16.00%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	30.5%	29.6%	29.6%	31.0%	31.4%	31.8%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	31.7%	30.8%	30.8%	32.3%	32.6%	33.0%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	10.4%	10.6%	10.6%	11.2%	11.1%	11.1%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	8.3%	8.4%	8.4%	8.7%	10.2%	10.3%
IDP regulation financial viability indicators							
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year	19.7	19.7	19.7	15.9	15.5	16.4
ii. Outstanding debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	15.3%	14.3%	14.3%	14.2%	14.5%	14.9%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	5.4	5.2	5.2	4.1	3.3	2.9

PROVIDING CLEAN WATER AND MANAGING WASTE WATER

Mossel Bay Municipality is the Water Service Authority as well as the Water Service Provider.



Mossel Bay Municipality has embarked on the following programmes to improve the overall management and operation of the Purification and Waste Water Treatment plants:

- Although process controllers have been trained and have received the necessary classification certification, this is a continuous challenge.
- The license applications and registrations for Mossel Bay WWTW and the General Authorisation for the Pinnacle Point WWTW are in the process of being finalised. Feedback from DWA is still required.
- The in-house laboratory service staff must still be expanded to be in accordance with the recognised proficiency testing schemes required for the Blue/Green drop evaluations.

The Water Safety Plan has been revised. There are no major outstanding issues that need to be addressed.

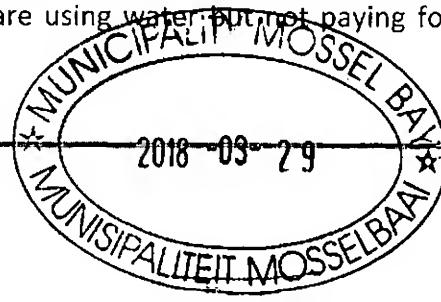
A brief outline of challenges/problems that the municipality is experiencing with regards to the management of drinking water and sewerage.

The municipality is still awaiting certain GA effluent water permits from DWA for Pinnacle Point and the finalising of the License application Mossel Bay WWTW. We strive to improve our water management for both water and waste water but still needs to strengthen our resources to achieve this.

Water losses for a 12 month period from February 2017 to January 2018 are 18.1%. Possible reasons for the water losses are billing inaccuracies, metering inaccuracies and leakages on the water distribution networks.

Mossel Bay Municipality has embarked on the following programmes to improve the overall management and operation of the water distribution networks:

- The municipality continued with the meter replacement program minimising losses through old under-reading meters, continuous bulk water distribution metering and improved water quality to reduce wasteful rinsing of pipe networks. Watermeters older than 10 years are replaced throughout the municipal area, on a continuous basis, as part of the watermeter replacement program. The total number of watermeters replaced during the 2014/2015 financial year were 590.
- Two hundred residential watermeters were fitted with automatic meter reading devices. These automatic meter reading devices will enable the meter readers to obtain readings from the watermeters without the need to physically go to each individual watermeter.
- Water management devices were installed at 180 indigent households to limit the loss of income from indigent consumers that are using water but not paying for the water that was used.



- As the zone metering system is developed, the focus can be specifically directed at any areas with higher losses. Flow metering is done at various reservoirs to identify areas where there are high night flows.
- Old fibre cement water pipes are replaced with PVC pipes.

The aim of these efforts are to reduce these costly losses below the 10% generally accepted for municipalities.

The new desalination plant built with the financial assistance of PetroSA was practically completed ensuring the availability of 10 Mega litre of drinking water, reducing our risk dependency on dam water.

Should the need arise, the PetroSA component of 5 Mega litre per day could also be directed into the municipal supply system. This plant will be placed in Zero mode, allowing a new quota border, permitting town growth.

Outflow from the Hartenbos sewerage can be put through the reclamation plant built to extend the Mossel Bay water availability. The limited outflow could not always comply with the especially high normal standards for the Hartenbos River. Since the plant has been placed into zero production mode, the outflow quality has improved. Due to more stringent limits, the feeding dams to these works will have to be cleaned in future.

The small Friemersheim sewerage treatment plant has been rerouted to the large plant that was previously upgraded to improve outflow standards and only this plant must be upgraded to accommodate inflow from the new housing projects. A new reservoir was constructed at Friemersheim to increase the total storage capacity to 48 hours of average daily demand.

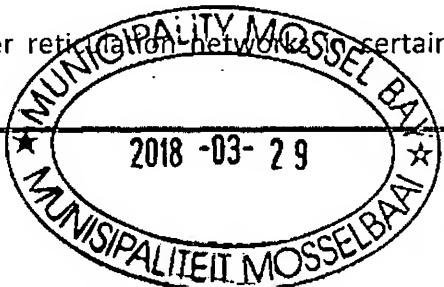
The treated effluent water from the Ruiterbos treatment works was routed to irrigate the community sport fields in Ruiterbos, thereby reducing any enrichment and risks of inflowing water to the Mossel Bay raw water supply system. This plant is in the process of being enlarged.

Groundwater monitoring is required adjacent to all effluent treatment works to measure any possible pollution of ground water.

The raw water supply system via Amy Searle furrow has been abandoned due to risk of health to the water supply to Great Brak.

A high level of blockages occurred in especially the Asia Park and Kwanonqaba area because of items such as disposable nappies finding their way into the system. Vandalism in the form of rocks, stones and other foreign material thrown into manholes also cause problems periodically. The illegal discharge of foreign objects/material into the municipal sewer networks causes unnecessary blockages and adversely impacts on the operation of the Waste Water Treatment Works.

The sewer reticulation network in certain areas of Mossel Bay are very old and needs to be replaced.



Mossel Bay Municipality has embarked on the following programmes to improve the overall management and operation of the sewer reticulation networks:

- Sewer lines were upgraded from 110 mm to 160 mm by means of pipe cracking in the Asla Park and Kwanonqaba area. The reason for increasing the pipeline diameters is to reduce the number os sewerage blockages that occur in this area due to the small pipe diameters.
- In D'Almeida inaccessible sewer pipelines are systematically being relocated and undersized sewer pipe diameters are simultaneously increased.

The Boggoms Bay town ship must be supplied with a conventional sewer system.

The water and sewer masterplans for Mossel Bay municipality is outdated and needs to be revised.

An outline of the steps the municipality needs to take to address the challenges noted.

The municipality must keep pressure on DWA to finalise effluent water permits.

The municipality has to continue with:

- the meter replacement program;
- the installation of automatic meter reading devices
- the installation of water management devices
- expand continuous bulk water distribution metering
- the replacement of old fibre cement water pipes with PVC pipes; and
- improvement of water quality to reduce wasteful rinsing of pipe networks.



Cleaning of the Hartenbos sewerage plant evaporation pond, irrigation dam and vlei needs to be cleaned in future.

The main Friemersheim sewerage treatment plant has to be enlarged with 150kl/day capacity very soon to accommodate inflow from the new housing projects.

Upgrading of the Mossel Bay WWTW sludge drying beds and dewatering facilities needs urgent upgrading.

The legal processes towards the abandoning of the raw water supply system via Amy Searle furrow has to be finalised.

Ground water measuring systems must be installed around effluent water treatment works.

The expansion of sewer systems to provide residents towards Great Brak must be kept in mind. The sewer reticulation networks in certain areas of Mossel Bay are very old and needs to be replaced.

The water and sewer masterplans for Mossel Bay municipality is outdated and needs to be revised.



The 2016/17 budget and MTREF allocations proposed/made to fund the above measures.

Substantial amounts of money were earmarked towards roads and storm water services, away from water and sewer projects.

The municipality has to continue with:

- the meter replacement program;
- the installation of automatic meter reading devices
- the installation of water management devices
- expand continuous bulk water distribution metering
- the replacement of old fibre cement water pipes with PVC pipes; and
- improvement of water quality to reduce wasteful rinsing of pipe networks.

Cleaning of the Hartenbos sewerage plant evaporation pond, irrigation dam and vlei is proposed and should be funded from the operational budget.

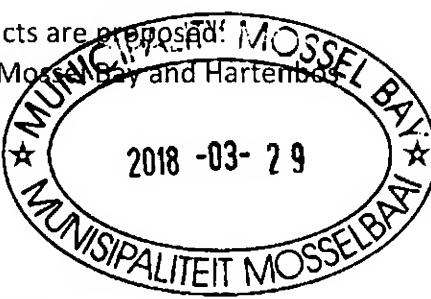
The main Friemersheim sewerage treatment plant has to be enlarged with 150kl/day capacity very soon to accommodate inflow from the new housing projects.

The largest outstanding projects are:

- The link line from the desalination plant / Langeberg reservoir to the main water reservoirs in Heiderand from where the largest part of the town and densifications are fed.
- The installation of a 800mm diameter pipeline between Little Brak Water Treatment Works and Langeberg reservoir.

The following sewer network related capital projects are proposed:

- Replacement of sewer pipelines between Mossel Bay and Hartenbos
- Midbrak Main Sewer Network
- Refurbish Sewer Lines : D'Almeida
- Replace Sewer lines : Tarka
- Extend Friemersheim sewer network



The following water network related capital projects are proposed:

- Replace Water Network Lines - All Areas
- Extend Friemersheim water network

Upgrade of Water Supply Pipeline from Little Brak WTW to Langeberg Reservoirs

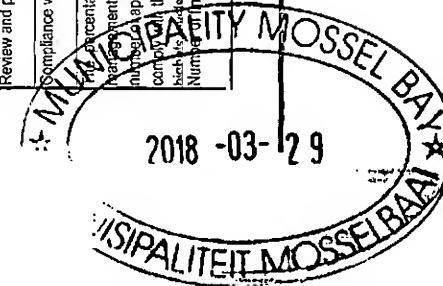


MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES

Mossel Bay Municipality uses the Scorecard Model of performance management, which is aimed to measure the performance of the municipality in accordance with the set objectives and key performance areas. The scorecard is reviewed on an annual basis and is populated on a high level objective point of view. These high level objectives are then cascaded into each department's individual Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15			2015/16			2016/17			Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2	Budget Year +3	Budget Year +4		
OFFICE OF MUNICIPAL MANAGER																
Effective functioning of council measured in terms of the number of ordinary council meetings per annum	Number of ordinary council meetings per annum	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	
Effective functioning of the committee system measured by the number of committee meetings per committee per annum	Number of sec 80 committee meetings per committee per annum	10	10	8	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	
The Top Layer SDIP is approved by the Mayor within 28 days after the Main Budget has been approved	Top Layer SDIP approved within 28 days after the Main Budget has been approved, approved	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
IDP reviewed and approved by the end of June	IDP approved by the end of June annually	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Ensuring performance by the timely development and signing of the Section 57 performance agreements in adherence to the Performance Framework	No. of signed performance agreements of section 57 managers by 31 July annually	7	6	6	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	
Evaluate the performance of Section 57 managers in terms of their signed agreements	No. of formal evaluations completed per Section 57 employee	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	
Risk based audit plan approved for 2018	Risk based audit plan approved by February 2019	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Functional performance audit committee measured by means of meetings where committee deal with performance reports	Number of meetings	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	
The % of the Municipality's capital budget spent on capital projects identified in the IDP measured as Total Actual Capital Expenditure/Approved Capital Budget x 100	The percentage of a municipality's capital budget spent on capital projects identified in the IDP for the 2018/19 financial year.	90.0%	90%	90%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	
Operational conditional grant spending measured by the % spent	Percentage (%) of the grant spent in budget allocations	95.0%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	
Capital conditional grant spending measured by the % spent	Percentage (%) of the grant spent in budget allocations	95.0%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	
Submit final Annual Report and oversight report of council before legislative deadline	Final Annual Report and oversight report of council completed and submitted	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Review and prioritisation of risk register	Reviewed and prioritised risk register	100.0%	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Compliance with all the relevant legislation tested annually	Zero (0) findings in the Auditor General's Report on non-compliance with laws and regulations	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
The percentage (%) of appointments made in the three highest levels of management which comply with the Employment Equity Plan, measured by the number of appointments in the three highest levels of management which comply with the Employment Equity targets/Total appointments made in three highest levels of management	The percentage (% of appointments made in the three highest levels of management approved Employment Equity Plan)	30%	30%	30%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	
Number of findings raised on audit of Predetermined Objectives	Zero (0) material findings in the Auditor General's audit report on Predetermined Objectives	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	



Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

W0043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives

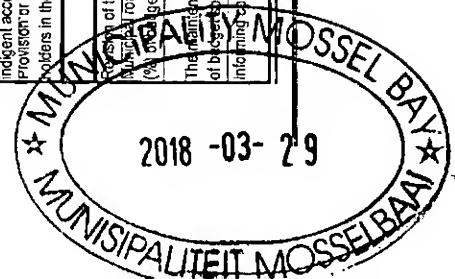
Description	Unit of measurement	Current Year 2017/18					2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year 1+2019/20	Budget Year 2+2020/21
CORPORATE SERVICES										
Implementation of the Local Economic Development and Tourism Strategy	Number of LED interventions/activities / programmes implemented	12	12	12	16	16	16	16	16	16
The percentage (%) of the municipality's training budget spent/measured as Total Actual Training Expenses/Approved Training Budget X100	Percentage (% of budget spent on scheduled training within the financial year)	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%
Monitor the implementation of programs and awareness initiatives held for vulnerable groups in terms of social welfare & poverty alleviation, youth development, Disabilities and Gender HIV/AIDS and Eldercare and Culture	Number of programmes conducted for designate vulnerable groups	48	48	80	80	80	80	80	80	80
The number of temporary jobs created through the municipality's local economic development EPWP projects measured by the number of people employed on average in the EPWP programs for the period	Number of people temporarily employed in the EPWP programs	400	400	400	640	640	700	750	800	800
FINANCIAL SERVICES										
Financial statements submitted by 31 August	Financial statements submitted to A-G	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
The main budget is approved by Council by the legislative deadline	Approval of Main Budget before the end of June	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
The Adjustments Budget is approved by Council by the legislative deadline	Approval or Adjustments Budget before the end of February annually	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Maintain a % (Year to Date(YTD)) debtors payment percentage of 95% (excluding traffic services)	Payment percentage (%) of debtors over 12 months rolling period	95%	95%	96.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95%	96%	96%	96%
Financial Viability measured in terms of Cost Coverage Ratio	Cost Coverage Ratio calculated as follows: (Revenue - cash at particular time + investments)/Monthly Fixed Operating Expenditure X 100	4.6	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4
Financial Viability measured in terms of Debt Coverage Ratio (PPC Intangible Investment Property Biological and Heritage Assets)	Debt Coverage Ratio calculated as follows: (Total Revenue Received-Total Grants)/Debt Service Payments due within the year X 100	131.7	117.7	117.7	117.6	117.6	117.5	117.6	117.6	117.6
Maintaining an acceptable Long Term Debt as a percentage of revenue as set out in the Long Term Financial Plan	Zero (0) findings in the External Report on non-compliance with GR&P	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Good financial management by maintaining an acceptable Acid Test Ratio	Long Term Liability/Revenue x 100	New	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%
Maintain a financially unqualified audit opinion	Acid Test Ratio: Calculated as Current Assets - Inventory/Current Liabilities	New	250%	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
	Financial statements considered free from material misstatements as per Auditor General Report	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
TECHNICAL SERVICES										
Electricity capital spending measured by the % of budget spent	Percentage (% spent of approved electricity capital projects	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%
Effect of management of electricity provisioning systems evaluated i.e. losses	Percentage (%) of electricity losses calculated on a twelve month rolling period as kWh sold/kWh purchased	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%
Efficient management of water provisioning systems to minimise water losses by implementing measures to reduce water losses	Percentage (%) calculated on a twelve month rolling period as KWh billed / KWh used	15%	15%	16%	16%	16%	16%	16%	16%	16%
Water quality measured by the quality of water as per SANS 241	Percentage (% water quality level as per blue drop project as measured annually	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%
Water capital spending measured by the percentage of budget spent.	Percentage (% of spent approved water capital projects as per approved budget)	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%
Waste water capital spending measured by the % of budget spent	Percentage (% spent of approved budget of sanitation capital projects as per approved budget)	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%



2018 -03- 29

WQ043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15					2015/16					2016/17					Current Year 2017/18					2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2020/21															
Provision of free basic electricity to registered indigent account holders connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network.	No of indigent account holders receiving free basic electricity which are connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network	6 100	10 000	10 000	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300															
Provision of electricity to informal residential properties connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network for both credit and prepaid metering	No. of formal residential properties connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network	29 000	29 000	31 000	31 000	31 000	31 000	31 000	31 000	31 000	31 000															
Provision of Electricity to informal residential properties in the designated informal areas which are connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network for prepaid electrical metering	Number of residential pre-paid meters registered on the Promun Financial System in the designated informal areas that meet agreed service standards	550	550	550	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500															
Provision of free sanitation services to registered indigent account holders which are connected to the municipal waste water (sanitation/sewage) network & billed for sewer service irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets)	Number of Indigent account holders receiving free basic sanitation in terms of Equitable Share requirements	5 300	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000															
Provision of sanitation services to registered indigent properties which are connected to the municipal waste water (sanitation/sewage) network & are billed for sewerage service, irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets)	Number of residential properties which are billed for sewerage in accordance to the Promun financial system	25 500	26 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000															
Provision of clean piped water to indigent account holders which are connected to the municipal water infrastructure network	Number of indigent account holders receiving free basic water	6 490	11 000	11 000	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300															
Provision of clean piped water to registered indigent account holders which are connected to the municipal water infrastructure network	Number of formal residential properties that meet agreed service standards for piped water	30 500	31 500	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000															
Provision of clean piped water to all informal areas by means of water stand pipes in informal areas which have a water meter attached, and are registered on the Promun financial system	Number of water meters, measuring water to informal areas including stand pipes	47	74	74	74	74	74	70	70	70	70															
COMMUNITY SERVICES																										
Sports fields are maintained measured by the percentage (%) of the maintenance budget spent	Percentage (%) of Sport maintenance budget spent	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%															
Effective maintenance of refuse removal assets i.e. approved budget	Percentage (%) of waste management maintenance budget spent	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%															
Annual Review of the Disaster Management Plan by end November	Plan completed and submitted to Council	100%	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1															
Effective Management of Community Safety Department measured by percentage (%) of Capital Budget spent	Percentage (%) of approved Capital budget spent for Community Safety department	1	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%															
Effective Management of Library department measured by percentage (%) of Capital Budget spent	Percentage (%) of approved Capital budget spent for Library department	1	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%															
Effective Management of Fire Service measured by percentage (%) of Capital Budget spent	Percentage (%) of approved Capital budget spent for Fire Services department	1	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%															
Budget spent	Number of indigent account holders receiving free basic refuse removal monthly	11 000	5 800	11 000	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300															
Provision of basic refuse removal and solid waste disposal to registered indigent account holders in the Mossel Bay area	Number of formal residential properties for which tenants removed at least once a week	31 000	31 000	32 000	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000															
PLANNING AND INTEGRATED SERVICES																										
Review of the Municipal Spatial Development Framework	Draft reviewed SDF submitted to Council	New	New	New	New	New	New	New	New	New	New															
Planning of roads and stormwater capital spending measured by the percentage (%) of budget spent	Percentage (%) spent on approved roads and Stormwater capital projects as approved budget	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%															
The remaining balance of the municipal Buildings measured by the percentage (%) of budget spent of the approved budget for Municipal Buildings and Land	Percentage (%) spent on maintenance budget as per approved budget for Municipal Buildings and Land	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%															
Introducing community of Councils updated human settlement plan	Housing imbizo's held in areas in most need of government subsidy housing	New	New	New	New	New	New	New	New	New	New															





Section 18 - Legislative compliance status

Compliance with the MFMA requirements has been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

Budget and Treasury Office

This office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

Budgeting

The annual budget is prepared in accordance with the MFMA and National Treasury regulations and requirements.

Financial reporting

100% compliance with regards to monthly, quarterly and annual reporting to the Executive Mayor, Mayoral Committee, Council, Provincial Government and National Treasury.

Annual Financial Statements

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP) prescribed by the Minister of Finance.

Annual report

The annual report is prepared in accordance with the MFMA and National Treasury requirements.

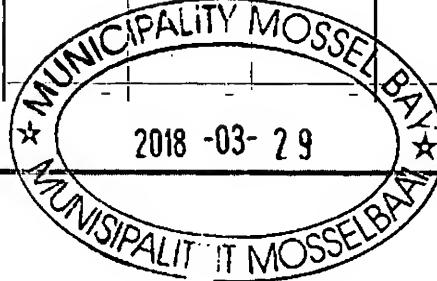


Section 19 - Other supporting documentation

The tables listed below provide additional supporting information to the annual budget and is prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
		R thousand					
REVENUE ITEMS:							
Property rates	6	117 698	114 413	114 413	123 433	130 839	138 690
Total Property Rates		9 222	5 632	5 632	6 077	6 442	6 828
Net Property Rates		108 476	108 781	108 781	117 356	124 398	131 862
Service charges - electricity revenue	6	378 143	378 721	378 721	412 369	437 150	463 421
Total Service charges - electricity revenue		574	172	172	7 796	8 435	9 126
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		377 569	378 550	378 550	404 574	428 715	454 295
Service charges - water revenue	6	119 619	116 753	116 753	155 873	165 196	175 077
Total Service charges - water revenue		668	821	821	9 438	10 004	10 605
Net Service charges - water revenue		7 838	4 939	4 939	27 971	29 650	31 429
Service charges - sanitation revenue		111 113	110 993	110 993	118 463	125 542	133 044
Service charges - refuse revenue	6	61 776	63 232	63 232	76 390	87 819	93 088
Total refuse removal revenue		592	724	724	761	807	855
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		18 457	18 240	18 240	19 324	20 484	21 713
Other Revenue by source		42 727	44 268	44 268	56 304	66 528	70 520
Fuel Levy							
Valuation Services		137	187	187	193	206	219
Rent on Land		-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains and Losses - Discontinued Operations and Disposals of Non-current Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains and Losses - Fair Value Adjustment - Gains		-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains and Losses - Foreign Exchange - Gains		-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains and Losses - Inventory - Reversal of write down to net-realisable Value		-	1	1	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations		-	-	-	-	-	-
Exchange Revenue - Operational Revenue		2 963	8 256	8 256	7 105	7 298	7 474
Exchange Revenue - Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services		15 856	18 346	18 346	17 783	18 906	20 017
Exchange Revenue - Intercompany/Parent-subsidiary Transactions		-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-exchange Revenue - Surcharges and Taxes		-	-	-	-	-	-
Total 'Other' Revenue	3	18 957	26 789	26 789	25 081	26 411	27 710
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:							
Employee related costs							
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	187 466	183 842	183 842	207 020	220 472	235 888
Pension and UIF Contributions		30 696	30 332	30 332	33 592	35 776	38 280
Medical Aid Contributions		15 762	13 256	13 256	14 636	15 587	16 678
Overtime		7 747	11 065	11 065	8 603	9 162	9 980
Performance Bonus		814	806	806	1 543	1 644	1 759
Motor Vehicle Allowance		5 512	5 567	5 567	5 682	6 023	6 505
Cellphone Allowance		517	536	536	602	642	685
Housing Allowances		1 906	1 818	1 818	1 986	2 115	2 263
Other benefits and allowances		10 661	11 498	11 498	11 406	12 114	12 861
Payments in lieu of leave		3 045	3 037	3 037	3 192	3 415	3 688
Long service awards		2 767	2 415	2 415	2 526	2 703	2 919
Post-retirement benefit obligations	4	13 839	11 966	11 966	12 944	13 766	14 771
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE	5	280 731	276 137	276 137	303 733	323 419	346 279
Total Employee related costs	1	712	1 005	1 005	1 057	1 163	1 279
Contributions recognised - capital		280 020	275 133	275 133	302 676	322 256	345 000
List contributions by contract		-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Contributions recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-





Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand							
Depreciation & asset impairment							
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		72 993	75 076	75 076	80 069	89 721	96 755
Lease amortisation		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital asset impairment							
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE	10						
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	1	72 993	75 076	75 076	80 069	89 721	96 755
Bulk purchases							
Electricity Bulk Purchases		269 679	266 296	266 296	285 789	302 936	321 113
Water Bulk Purchases		–	–	–	–	–	–
Total bulk purchases	1	269 679	266 296	266 296	285 789	302 936	321 113
Transfers and grants							
Cash transfers and grants		4 150	4 335	4 335	4 448	4 321	4 593
Non-cash transfers and grants		180	559	559	197	207	217
Total transfers and grants	1	4 330	4 895	4 895	4 645	4 528	4 811
Contracted services							
<i>List services provided by contract</i>							
Outsourced Services		34 998	35 567	35 567	39 360	41 288	43 930
Consultants and Professional Services		12 461	11 340	11 340	12 753	12 310	12 114
Contractors		83 913	115 671	115 671	101 689	92 042	92 339
sub-total	1	131 372	162 579	162 579	153 802	145 639	148 382
Allocations to organs of state:							
Electricity							
Water							
Sanitation							
Other							
Total contracted services		131 372	162 579	162 579	153 802	145 639	148 382
Other Expenditure By Type							
Collection costs		–	–	–	–	–	–
Contributions to 'other' provisions		–	–	–	–	–	–
Consultant fees		–	–	–	–	–	–
Audit fees		4 350	4 585	4 585	4 700	4 935	5 280
General expenses	3						
<i>Bad Debts Written Off</i>		10 150	59 078	59 078	14 048	14 188	14 330
<i>Operational Cost - Bank Charges, Facility and Card Fees</i>		1 675	1 815	1 815	1 902	1 997	2 136
<i>Operational Cost - Travel and Subsistence</i>		1 376	1 667	1 667	1 759	1 838	1 954
<i>Operational Cost - Other</i>		44 241	45 908	45 908	52 561	55 485	58 414
<i>Discontinued Operations</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Gains and Losses - Discontinued Operations and Disposals of Non-current Assets</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Gains and Losses - Fair Value Adjustment - Losses</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Gains and Losses - Foreign Exchange - Losses</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Gains and Losses - Inventory - Write-down to net-realisable Value</i>		150	151	151	100	106	111
<i>Gains and Losses - Water Losses</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Rent on Land</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Operating Leases</i>		5 206	4 975	4 975	5 020	5 219	5 448
Total 'Other' Expenditure	1	67 147	118 180	118 180	80 088	83 768	87 675
by Expenditure Item	8						
Employee related costs		41 118	40 668	40 668	45 300	48 189	51 553
Other materials		11 438	12 941	12 941	13 140	13 725	14 343
Contracted Services		41 491	44 082	44 082	50 250	50 483	52 773
Other Expenditure		1 113	809	809	943	997	1 062
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	95 160	98 501	98 501	109 633	113 395	119 732



WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES	Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES	Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES	Total
R thousand	1							
Revenue By Source								
Property rates		563	-	116 793	-	-	-	117 356
Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	404 574	-	-	404 574
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	118 463	-	-	118 463
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	63 512	-	-	63 512
Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	56 304	-	56 304
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	956	-	32	575	3 837	5 400
Interest earned - external investments		-	-	37 500	-	-	-	37 500
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	449	-	-	200	1 025	77	127	1 879
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	407	-	-	-	-	4 527	5	4 939
Licences and permits		-	-	-	-	1 133	-	1 133
Agency services		-	-	-	-	6 000	-	6 000
Other revenue	3 447	2	3 273	1 097	5 195	12 068	-	25 081
Transfers and subsidies	6 700	924	1 830	60 134	28 621	33 723	-	131 933
Gains on disposal of PPE	806	-	23	13	8	29	-	879
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	12 372	1 882	159 619	648 850	102 441	49 790	974 954	
Expenditure By Type								
Employee related costs		9 446	52 144	29 413	73 027	97 609	41 037	302 676
Remuneration of councillors		11 773	-	-	-	-	-	11 773
Debt impairment		-	-	13	6 396	(1 910)	175	4 674
Depreciation & asset impairment		1 288	4 370	557	39 886	10 624	23 344	80 069
Finance charges		111	1	0	4 442	437	0	4 992
Bulk purchases		-	-	-	285 789	-	-	285 789
Other materials		499	1 645	495	39 356	14 935	9 218	66 148
Contracted services		5 714	5 895	6 153	25 865	45 900	64 275	153 802
Transfers and subsidies		1 518	2 667	-	-	-	460	4 645
Other expenditure		10 855	12 372	10 841	15 160	28 587	2 274	80 088
Loss on disposal of PPE		782	17	91	83	229	252	1 454
Total Expenditure	41 986	79 111	47 563	490 003	196 412	141 036	996 110	
Surplus/(Deficit)		(29 614)	(77 229)	112 057	158 846	(93 971)	(91 246)	(21 156)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		-	4 472	-	24 991	-	10 534	39 997
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		(29 614)	(72 757)	112 057	183 838	(93 971)	(80 712)	18 841



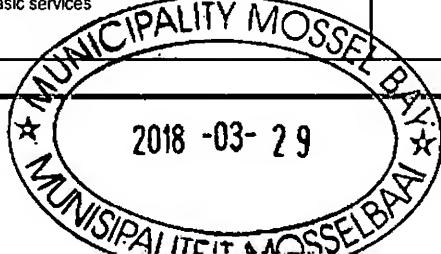



WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand							
ASSETS							
Call investment deposits							
Call deposits		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other current investments		336 146	314 146	314 146	265 146	225 146	203 146
Total Call investment deposits	2	336 146	314 146	314 146	265 146	225 146	203 146
Consumer debtors							
Consumer debtors		73 548	40 093	40 093	45 354	51 708	58 925
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(7 734)	(7 734)	(7 734)	(8 137)	(8 218)	(8 300)
Total Consumer debtors	2	65 814	32 358	32 358	37 217	43 490	50 624
Debt impairment provision							
Balance at the beginning of the year		–	–	–	–	–	–
Contributions to the provision		–	–	–	–	–	–
Bad debts written off		–	–	–	–	–	–
Balance at end of year		–	–	–	–	–	–
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)							
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		2 403 395	2 426 047	2 426 047	2 579 997	2 823 175	3 040 598
Leases recognised as PPE	3	253 978	253 978	253 978	253 978	253 978	253 978
Less: Accumulated depreciation		638 791	638 145	638 145	705 920	782 748	865 520
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	2 018 582	2 041 880	2 041 880	2 128 055	2 294 405	2 429 057
LIABILITIES							
Current liabilities - Borrowing							
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		–	–	–	–	–	–
Current portion of long-term liabilities		–	–	–	11 448	14 947	16 158
Total Current Liabilities - Borrowing		–	–	–	11 448	14 947	16 158
Trade and other payables							
Trade and other creditors		113 125	113 191	113 191	113 617	114 033	114 462
Unspent conditional transfers		0	0	0	0	–	–
VAT		3 101	3 101	3 101	3 101	3 101	3 101
Total Trade and other payables	2	116 226	116 292	116 292	116 718	117 134	117 563
Non current liabilities - Borrowing							
Borrowing	4	26 849	26 849	26 849	49 416	105 020	116 665
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		280	280	280	280	280	280
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		27 129	27 129	27 129	49 696	105 301	116 945
Provisions - non-current							
Retirement benefits		81 749	78 132	78 132	86 434	95 602	105 709
List other major provision items		110 527	110 176	110 176	112 502	115 005	117 724
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Provisions - non-current		192 276	188 307	188 307	198 936	210 607	223 432
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS							
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)							
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		2 585 242	2 585 242	2 585 242	2 606 612	2 615 642	2 624 042
GRAP adjustments		–	–	–	–	–	–
Restated balance		2 585 242	2 585 242	2 585 242	2 606 612	2 615 642	2 624 042
Surplus/(Deficit)		25 995	40 729	40 729	18 841	61 823	72 895
Appropriations to Reserves		103 164	103 164	103 164	94 201	103 361	104 304
Transfers from Reserves		(74 954)	(81 794)	(81 794)	(85 171)	(94 960)	(102 133)
Depreciation offsets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other adjustments		16 641	(841)	(841)	26 204	51 607	126 925
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	2 656 088	2 646 499	2 646 499	2 660 687	2 737 472	2 826 033
Reserves							
Housing Development Fund		28	28	28	28	28	28
Capital replacement		112 965	119 804	119 804	110 774	102 373	100 203
Self-insurance		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other reserves		–	–	–	–	–	–
Revaluation		–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Reserves	2	112 993	119 833	119 833	110 802	102 402	100 231
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	2 769 081	2 766 332	2 766 332	2 771 489	2 839 874	2 926 264

Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:

Provision of basic services



WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2014/15	2015/16	2015/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium-Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome		Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome
Demographics												
Population			71	116	89	92 133	93 515	95 222	99 319	100 312	100 312	100 312
Females aged 5 - 14	6		6	9	6	6 681	6 781	6 833	7 196	7 270	7 270	7 270
Males aged 5 - 14	6		6	3	7	6 821	6 923	7 027	7 349	7 422	7 422	7 422
Females aged 15 - 34	12		12	19	14	14 505	15 129	15 356	16 059	16 220	16 220	16 220
Males aged 15 - 34	12		12	25	14	14 754	14 975	15 200	15 396	16 055	16 055	16 055
Unemployment	7		7	12	8	8 234	8 357	8 462	8 571	8 959	8 959	8 959
Monthly household income (no. of households)	1, 12											
No income						4 970	5 017	5 092	5 169	5 406	5 450	5 450
R1 - R1 600						5 435	5 593	5 683	5 760	6 033	6 093	6 093
R1 601 - R3 200						4 483	4 618	4 683	4 758	4 976	5 026	5 026
R3 201 - R6 400						4 318	4 449	4 515	4 583	4 793	4 841	4 841
R6 401 - R12 500						5 704	3 815	3 873	3 981	4 111	4 153	4 153
R12 801 - R25 600						2 951	3 040	3 036	3 132	3 276	3 308	3 308
R25 601 - R51 200						1 547	1 594	1 618	1 642	1 717	1 734	1 734
R52 201 - R102 400						466	450	457	495	517	522	522
R102 401 - R204 800						152	157	159	161	169	170	170
R204 801 - R409 600						99	102	104	105	110	111	111
R409 601 - R819 200												
> R819 200												
Poverty profiles (no. of households)												
< R2 630 per household per month	13											
Inset description	2											
Household demographics (000)												
Number of people in municipal area						102	112	122	123	130	132	132
Number of poor people in municipal area						27	27	33	38	39	39	39
Number of households in municipal area						6	6	13	14	14	16	16
Number of poor households in municipal area						5 000	5 000	6 000	6 000	6 000	6 000	6 000
Definition of poor household (R per month)												
Housing statistics	3											
Formal						24 932	24 932	24 932	31 533	32 382	32 706	33 033
Informal						4 297	4 297	4 297	1 258	1 301	1 314	1 327
Total number of households						29 229	29 229	29 229	33 223	33 683	34 020	34 360
Dwellings provided by municipality	4											
Dwellings provided by province						350	350	350	340	165	450	450
Dwellings provided by private sector	5					-	-	-	340	165	450	450
Total new housing dwellings												
Economic	6											
Inflation inflation outlook (CPIX)						55%	55%	66%	61%	52%	60%	60%
Interest rate - borrowing						55%	8.5%	9.0%	9.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%
Interest rate - investment						6.8%	7.1%	8.3%	8.6%	8.1%	8.3%	8.5%
Remuneration increases						63%	6.0%	7.0%	7.5%	7.8%	8.5%	7.0%
Consumption growth (electricity)								0.2%	0.5%	0.4%	0.3%	0.2%
Consumption growth (water)								0.5%	0.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Collection rates	7											
Property tax/service charges						99.5%	95.5%	98.0%	93.0%	99.2%	99.2%	99.2%
Rental of facilities & equipment						100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - external investments						100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - debtors						N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Revenue from agency services						N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A





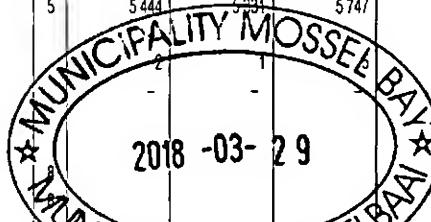
Future Endless Horizons!

Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

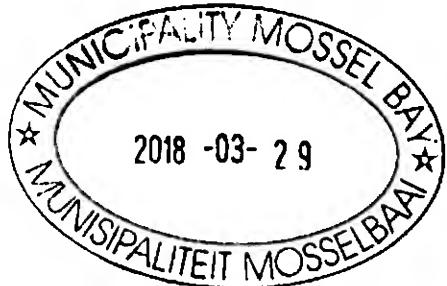
WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Valuation:	1									
Date of valuation:		01/07/2011	01/07/2011	01/07/2011	01/07/2016					
Financial year valuation used		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2									
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)										
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)										
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)										
No. of properties	5	36 640	35 896	38 394	38 236	38 236	38 236	40 148	42 155	44 263
No. of sectional title values	5	5 444	5 231	5 747	5 789	5 789	5 789	6 078	6 382	6 701
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)										
No. of supplementary valuations										
No. of valuation roll amendments										
No. of objections by rate payers										
No. of appeals by rate payers										
No. of successful objections										
No. of successful objections > 10%										
Supplementary valuation										
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5				67	67	67	68	68	68
Municipality owned property value (Rm)		633	623	695	741	741	741	778	817	858
Valuation reductions:										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		5	5	5	20	20	20	20	20	20
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		528	526	469	471	471	471	476	481	486
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		162	249	252	286	286	286	289	292	295
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)		1 126	1 108	1 014	1 098	1 098	1 098	1 109	1 120	1 131
Total valuation reductions:		1 820	1 889	1 740	1 876	1 876	1 876	1 895	1 914	1 933
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5	33 739	33 586	34 429	41 482	41 482	41 482	43 556	45 734	48 021
Total land value (Rm)	5	14 046	13 812	13 876	15 976	15 976	15 976	16 775	17 614	18 494
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5	19 693	19 774	20 553	25 506	25 506	25 506	26 781	28 120	29 527
Total market value (Rm)	5	33 739	33 586	34 429	34 429	34 429	34 429	36 151	37 958	39 856
Rating:										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No			No		
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Special rating area used? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0	0	527	531	531	531	531	531	531
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)		35	35	35	35			35		
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19 (%)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%			0.0%		
Rate revenue:										
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	6	88 363	94 636	104 138	106 726	108 242	108 242	116 793	123 801	131 229
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6	85 440	95 292	103 416	106 566	108 080	108 080	116 618	123 615	131 032
Expected cash collection rate (%)		96.7%	100.7%	99.3%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%
Special rating areas (R'000)	7	496	523	569	606	522	522	563	597	633
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)				1 097	2 294	983	983	1 061	1 124	1 192
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		1 144	1 177	1 231	2 027	1 566	1 566	1 690	1 791	1 898
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide fam. (R'000)		-	-							
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		2 978	3 234	3 934	4 902	3 083	3 083	3 327	3 526	3 738
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)										
Total rebates,exemptions,reductns,discts (R'000)		4 122	4 411	6 263	9 222	5 632	5 632	6 077	6 442	6 828



WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Ref.	Res.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settles.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 82(1)(n) (pote II)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Current Year 2017/18																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties	33 249		15	1 032	1 215	179	1 939	483							3		42
No. of sectional title property values	5 315			330													
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations																	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation (select)																	
Frequency of valuation (select)	2		2	market value	2	market value	2	market value	2	market value	2		2		2	market value	market value
Method of valuation used (select)																	
Base of valuation (select)																	
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)	531		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Combination of rating types used? (YN)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Flat rate used? (YN)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																	
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		471															
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2	1 098															
Total valuation reductions:																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	32 053	856	3 381	3 419	529	741	47						8		142	
Total land value (Rm)	6	11 069	41	1 197	2 807	167	556	52						8		29	
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	21 455	515	2 184	612	362	185	15						0		113	
Total market value (Rm)	6	32 524	856	3 381	3 419	529	741	57						8		142	
Rating:																	
Average rate	3	0.002760	0.005520	0.005520	0.003930	0.003930	-	0.000630						-		0.000650	
Rate revenue budget (R1000)		82 461	4 724	18 217	2 359	365	-	16						-		98	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R1000)		62 336	4 717	18 190	2 356	364	-	18						-		98	
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%						99.9%		99.9%	
Special rating areas (R1000)		36		466													
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R1000)		983															
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R1000)		1 582															
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide firms (R1000)		2 048		448													
Rebates, exemptions - other (R1000)		727															
Total rebates,exemptions,reductions,discounts (R1000)																	




WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Ref.	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Sett.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 1(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Budget Year 2018/19																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties	34 911		16	1 084	1 276	168	2 036	507							3		44
No. of sectional title property values	5 581			399													
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations																	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation (select)																	
Frequency of valuation (select)	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Method of valuation used (select)	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value							
Base of valuation (select)																	
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)	531	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No						
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
Flat rate used? (Y/N)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No						
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																	
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2	1 109															
Total valuation reductions:																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	33 655	899	3 550	3 590	555	778	49						9		149	
Total land value (Rm)	6	11 622	43	1 257	2 947	175	584	55						8		30	
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	22 528	856	2 294	643	380	194	15						0		118	
Total market value (Rm)	6	34 150	899	3 550	3 590	555	778	71						9		149	
Rating:																	
Average rate	3	0.002978	0.005966	0.005956	0.000744	0.000744	-	0.000744	-							0.000744	
Rate revenue budget (R'000)		88 976	5 097	19 656	2 546	394	-	19						-		106	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		88 842	5 090	19 627	2 542	393	-	19						-		105	
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%						99.9%		99.9%	
Special rating areas (R'000)		39		524													
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		1 061															
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		1 707															
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		2 200		483													
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		435												10			
Total rebates,exemptions,reductions,discrens (R'000)																	





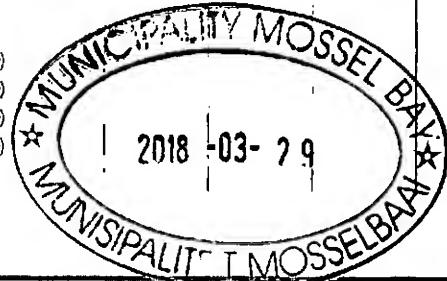
Fislike Endless Horizons!

Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Property rates (rate in the Rand)	1								
Residential properties		Residential Rates	0.0027	0.0029	0.0031	0.0028	0.0030	0.0032	0.0033
Residential properties - vacant land		Vacant Residential Rates	0.0027	0.0029	0.0031	0.0028	0.0036	0.0038	0.0040
Formal/informal settlements									
Small holdings									
Farm properties - used		Agricultural Rates	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0008
Farm properties - not used		Agricultural Rates	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0008
Industrial properties		Industrial Rates	0.0054	0.0057	0.0062	0.0055	0.0060	0.0063	0.0067
Business and commercial properties		Commercial Rates	0.0054	0.0057	0.0062	0.0055	0.0060	0.0063	0.0067
Communal land - residential		Vacant Commercial Rates	0.0054	0.0057	0.0062	0.0058	0.0066	0.0069	0.0074
Communal land - small holdings									
Communal land - farm property									
Communal land - business and commercial									
Communal land - other									
State-owned properties		Public Service Properties	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0008
Municipal properties		Municipal Properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public service infrastructure		Public Service Properties	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0008
Privately owned (owns serviced by the owner)		Vines Bay Rates	0.0027	0.0029	0.0031	0.0028	0.0030	0.0032	0.0033
State trust land									
Restitution and redistribution properties									
Protected areas		Protected Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
National monuments properties									
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rand/s)									
Residential properties									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
General residential rebate			35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000
Indigent rebate or exemption			-	-	50 000	66 000	66 000	66 000	66 000
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption		30% & 50%	30% & 50%	30% & 50%	30% & 50%	30% & 50%	30% & 50%	30% & 50%	30% & 50%
Temporary relief rebate or exemption									
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption									
Other rebates or exemptions	2	Vines Bay Rates (phasing in)	70%	70%	70%	45%	25%	0%	0%
Water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fixed fee (Rand/month)			128	135	146	155	165	175	186
Service point - vacant land (Rand/month)									
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/kL)									
Water usage - life line tariff									
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kL)		0-6kL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kL)		7-20kL	6	6	7	7	8	8	9
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kL)		21-30kL	8	9	10	10	11	12	12
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kL)		31-40kL	11	12	12	13	14	15	16
Water usage - Block 5 (c/kL)		41-50kL	15	15	17	18	19	20	21
Water usage - Block 6 (c/kL)		51-60kL	18	19	21	22	24	25	26
Water usage - Block 7 (c/kL)		61-80kL	22	23	25	27	28	30	32
Water usage - Block 8 (c/kL)		>80kL	29	31	33	35	38	40	42
Other	2								
Waste water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fixed fee (Rand/month)			173	184	199	210	223	236	251
Service point - vacant land (Rand/month)									
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/kL)									
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/kL)		(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/kL)		(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/kL)		(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/kL)		(fill in structure)							
Other	2								





WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Electricity tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fixed fee (Rands/month)			205	231	248	253	270	286	303
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
FBE		(how is this targeted?)	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Life-line tariff - meter		(describe structure)	20	20	20	20	-	-	-
Life-line tariff - prepaid		(describe structure)							
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)									
Flat rate tariff - prepaid(c/kwh)									
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		Two part Tariff - Consumption							
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		0- 20 kwh	-	-	-	-	1	1	1
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		> 20 kwh	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		One Part Tariff							
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		0- 20 kwh	-	-	-	-	2	2	2
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		> 20 kwh	1	1	1	2	2	2	2
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		Indigent Tariff							
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		0- 20 kwh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		215.50 kwh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		51 - 350kwh	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Prepaid - IBT Block 6 (c/kwh)		351 - 600kwh	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Prepaid - IBT Block 7 (c/kwh)		> 600kwh	1	2	2	2	2	2	2
Other	2								
Waste management tariffs									
Domestic									
Street cleaning charge									
Basic charge/fixed fee									
80l bin - once a week			104	110	119	136	165	175	186
250l bin - once a week									

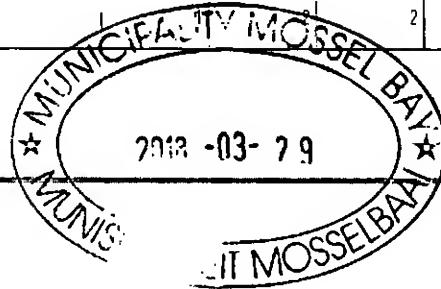
2018 -03- 29





WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

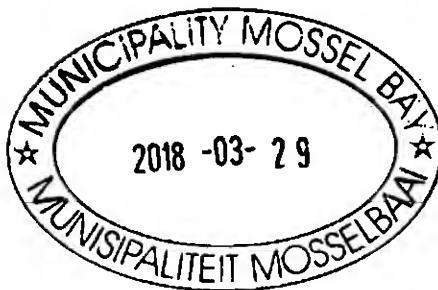
Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<u>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</u> [Insert lines as applicable]									
<u>Water tariffs</u> [Insert blocks as applicable]									
Basic Charge		128	135	146	155	165	175	186	
0 - 6 kL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
7 - 20kL		6	6	7	7	8	8	9	
21 - 30kL		8	9	10	10	11	12	12	
31 - 40kL		11	12	12	13	14	15	16	
41 - 50kL		15	15	17	18	19	20	21	
51 - 60kL		18	19	21	22	24	25	26	
61 - 80kL		22	23	25	27	28	30	32	
> 80kL		29	31	33	35	38	40	42	
(fill in thresholds)									
<u>Waste water tariffs</u> [Insert blocks as applicable]									
(fill in structure)									
(fill in structure)									
(fill in structure)									
(fill in structure)									
(fill in structure)									
(fill in structure)									
(fill in structure)									
(fill in structure)									
<u>Electricity tariffs</u> [Insert blocks as applicable]									
Two part Tariff - Basic Fee		205	231	248	253	270	286	303	
FBF Indigent		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	
FBF normal households		20	20	20	20	-	-	-	
(describe structure)									
Two part Tariff - Consumption									
0 - 20 kwh		-	-	-	-	1	1	1	
> 20 kwh		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
One Part Tariff (prepaid)									
0 - 20 kwh		-	-	-	-	2	2	2	
> 20 kwh		1	1	1	2	2	2	2	
Indigent Tariff									
0 - 20 kwh		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
215 50 kwh		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
51 - 350kwh		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
351 - 600kwh		1	1	1	1	2	2	2	
> 600kwh		-	-	2	2	2	2	2	





WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19 % incr.	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Rand/cent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		146.20	166.84	180.18	149.50	149.50	149.50	7.9%	161.31	170.99	181.25
Electricity: Basic levy		205.47	230.53	247.13	252.60	252.60	252.60	6.8%	269.87	286.07	303.23
Electricity: Consumption		958.00	1 075.06	1 152.46	1 200.88	1 200.88	1 200.88	6.8%	1 263.02	1 360.00	1 441.60
Water: Basic levy		127.78	135.45	146.28	155.04	155.04	155.04	6.5%	165.12	175.03	185.53
Water: Consumption		181.86	192.62	208.03	205.60	205.60	205.60	6.5%	218.96	232.10	246.02
Sanitation		173.44	183.84	198.55	210.46	210.46	210.46	6.0%	223.09	236.48	250.66
Refuse removal		103.57	109.79	118.57	136.34	136.34	136.34	21.4%	165.49	175.42	185.94
Other	sub-total	1 896.32	2 094.13	2 251.20	2 310.42	2 310.42	2 310.42	7.6%	2 486.86	2 636.07	2 794.24
VAT on Services		265.48	257.17	276.46	302.53	324.14	324.14		348.83	369.75	391.95
Total large household bill:		2 161.80	2 351.30	2 527.66	2 612.95	2 634.56	2 634.56	8.5%	2 835.70	3 005.83	3 186.18
% increase/decrease				8.8%	7.5%	3.4%	0.8%	-	7.8%	6.0%	6.0%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'	2										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		112.46	119.17	128.70	103.50	103.50	103.50	7.9%	111.68	118.38	125.48
Electricity: Basic levy		205.47	230.53	247.13	252.60	252.60	252.60	6.8%	269.87	286.07	303.23
Electricity: Consumption		469.44	526.56	564.47	600.44	600.44	600.44	6.8%	641.51	680.00	720.80
Water: Basic levy		127.78	135.45	146.28	155.04	155.04	155.04	6.5%	165.12	175.03	185.53
Water: Consumption		139.41	147.07	158.64	154.19	154.19	154.19	6.5%	164.22	174.07	184.51
Sanitation		173.44	183.84	198.55	210.46	210.46	210.46	6.0%	223.09	236.48	250.66
Refuse removal		103.57	109.79	118.57	136.34	136.34	136.34	21.4%	165.49	175.42	185.94
Other	sub-total	1 331.57	1 452.41	1 562.54	1 612.58	1 612.58	1 612.58	8.0%	1 740.98	1 845.43	1 956.16
VAT on Services		186.42	178.37	276.46	211.27	226.36	226.36		244.39	259.06	274.60
Total small household bill:		1 517.99	1 630.78	1 839.00	1 823.85	1 838.94	1 838.94	8.9%	1 985.37	2 104.49	2 230.76
% increase/decrease				7.4%	12.8%	(0.8%)	0.8%	-	8.0%	6.0%	6.0%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent'	3										
<u>Household receiving free basic services</u>											
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		67.48	71.50	77.22	57.50	57.50	57.50	7.9%	62.04	65.76	69.71
Electricity: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	6.8%	-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption		232.50	312.90	335.43	325.53	325.53	325.53	6.8%	347.79	368.66	390.78
Water: Basic levy		127.78	135.45	145.28	155.04	155.04	155.04	6.5%	165.12	175.03	185.53
Water: Consumption		96.96	102.94	110.94	102.79	102.79	102.79	6.5%	109.47	116.04	123.00
Sanitation		173.44	183.84	198.55	210.46	210.46	210.46	6.0%	223.09	236.48	250.66
Refuse removal		103.57	109.79	118.57	136.34	136.34	136.34	21.4%	165.49	175.42	185.94
Other	sub-total	801.73	916.42	986.99	987.66	987.66	987.66	8.6%	1 073.01	1 137.39	1 205.63
VAT on Services		112.24	112.52	121.21	130.22	139.52	139.52		151.64	160.74	170.39
Total small household bill:		913.97	1 028.94	1 108.20	1 117.89	1 127.19	1 127.19	9.6%	1 224.65	1 298.13	1 376.02
% increase/decrease				12.6%	7.7%	0.9%	0.8%	-	8.6%	6.0%	6.0%



WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3						
National Government:							
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		82 313	82 313	82 313	88 712	94 698	103 170
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		82 313	82 313	82 313	88 712	94 698	103 170
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:							
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		34 884	61 385	61 385	41 740	31 634	28 629
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		34 884	61 385	61 385	41 740	31 634	28 629
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:							
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:							
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		385	626	626	447	468	489
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		385	626	626	447	468	489
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		117 583	144 323	144 323	130 900	126 800	132 289
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital transfers and grants:	1,3						
National Government:							
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		32 464	32 464	32 464	34 721	39 277	34 858
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		32 464	32 464	32 464	34 721	39 277	34 858
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:							
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		1 000	17 557	17 557	6 309	44 500	62 000
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		1 000	17 557	17 557	6 309	44 500	62 000
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:							
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:							
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		33 464	50 021	50 021	41 030	83 777	96 858
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		151 047	194 344	194 344	171 930	210 577	229 147
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		-	-	-	-	-	-






WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

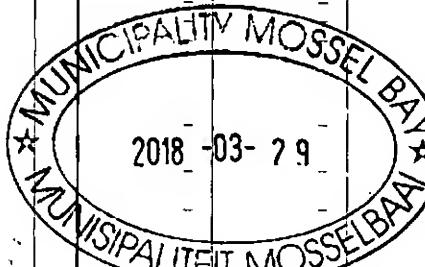
Description R thousand	Ref 1	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<u>Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</u>							
Infrastructure		29 449	45 393	45 393	38 576	48 442	40 007
Roads Infrastructure		10 402	15 876	15 876	11 185	7 484	9 686
Roads		210	313	313	300	–	–
Road Structures		1 415	6 645	6 645	4 090	3 034	5 186
Road Furniture		8 777	8 919	8 919	6 795	4 450	4 500
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure		850	858	858	1 510	2 500	–
Drainage Collection		–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Conveyance		850	858	858	1 510	2 500	–
Attenuation		–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		9 678	10 373	10 373	7 563	17 309	13 421
Power Plants		9 018	9 518	9 518	7 263	15 309	10 421
HV Substations		–	195	195	–	–	–
HV Switching Station		–	–	–	–	–	–
HV Transmission Conductors		–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations		–	0	0	–	–	–
MV Switching Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Networks		–	–	–	300	2 000	3 000
LV Networks		100	100	100	–	–	–
Capital Spares		560	560	560	–	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure		2 539	12 376	12 376	3 803	850	1 750
Dams and Weirs		–	–	–	–	–	–
Boreholes		200	100	100	–	–	–
Reservoirs		–	–	–	–	–	750
Pump Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Treatment Works		500	5 616	5 616	–	–	–
Bulk Mains		1 500	6 216	6 216	2 650	200	500
Distribution		339	445	445	1 153	500	500
Distribution Points		–	–	–	–	–	–
PRV Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	150	–
Sanitation Infrastructure		5 980	5 910	5 910	13 015	19 300	14 650
Pump Station		200	–	–	1 100	1 500	–
Recirculation		5 600	5 600	5 600	10 000	16 000	12 300
Waste Water Treatment Works		180	310	310	1 415	700	1 250
Outfall Sewers		–	–	–	–	–	–
Toilet Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	500	1 100	1 100
Solid Waste Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	1 500	1 000
Landfill Sites		–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Transfer Stations		–	–	–	1 500	500	500
Waste Processing Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Drop-off Points		–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Separation Facilities		–	–	–	–	500	–
Electricity Generation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Lines		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Structures		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Furniture		–	–	–	–	–	–
Drainage Collection		–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Conveyance		–	–	–	–	–	–
Attenuation		–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations		–	–	–	–	–	–
LV Networks		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Sand Pumps		–	–	–	–	–	–
Piers		–	–	–	–	–	–
Revetments		–	–	–	–	–	–
Promenades		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Data Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–
Core Layers		–	–	–	–	–	–
Distribution Layers		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–





WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1						
Community Assets		4 419	4 564	4 564	5 554	3 465	6 621
Community Facilities		3 729	3 818	3 818	5 037	3 385	6 141
Halls		25	22	22	—	—	—
Centres		504	504	504	5 037	3 385	6 071
Crèches		—	—	—	—	—	—
Clinics/Care Centres		—	—	—	—	—	—
Fire/Ambulance Stations		—	—	—	—	—	—
Testing Stations		—	—	—	—	—	—
Museums		—	—	—	—	—	—
Galleries		—	—	—	—	—	—
Theatres		—	—	—	—	—	—
Libraries		—	—	—	—	—	—
Crematoria/Crematorium		3 200	3 282	3 292	—	—	70
Police		—	—	—	—	—	—
Parks		—	—	—	—	—	—
Public Open Space		—	—	—	—	—	—
Nature Reserves		—	—	—	—	—	—
Public Abolition Facilities		—	—	—	—	—	—
Markets		—	—	—	—	—	—
Stalls		—	—	—	—	—	—
Aberthoars		—	—	—	—	—	—
Airports		—	—	—	—	—	—
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Sport and Recreation Facilities		690	745	745	517	80	480
Indoor Facilities		—	—	—	—	—	—
Outdoor Facilities		690	745	745	517	80	480
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Heritage Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—
Monuments		—	—	—	—	—	—
Historic Buildings		—	—	—	—	—	—
Works of Art		—	—	—	—	—	—
Conservation Areas		—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Heritage		—	—	—	—	—	—
Investment Properties		—	2 179	2 179	3 170	2 263	489
Revenue Generating		—	2 179	2 179	3 170	2 263	489
Improved Property		—	2 179	2 179	3 170	2 263	489
Unimproved Property		—	—	—	—	—	—
Non-revenue Generating		—	—	—	—	—	—
Improved Property		—	—	—	—	—	—
Unimproved Property		—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Assets		1 470	2 160	2 160	5 245	40 200	30 140
Operational Buildings		1 470	2 160	2 160	5 245	40 200	30 140
Municipal Offices		870	761	761	45	40 130	30 050
Pay/Enquiry Points		—	—	—	—	—	—
Building Plan Offices		—	—	—	—	—	—
Workshops		500	1 300	1 300	4 550	—	40
Yards		100	98	98	130	70	50
Stores		—	—	—	520	—	—
Laboratories		—	—	—	—	—	—
Training Centres		—	—	—	—	—	—
Manufacturing Plant		—	—	—	—	—	—
Depots		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—
Staff Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—
Social Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Biological or Cultivated Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—
Biological or Cultivated Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—
Intangible Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—
Servitudes		—	—	—	—	—	—
Licences and Rights		—	—	—	—	—	—
Water Rights		—	—	—	—	—	—
Effluent Licenses		—	—	—	—	—	—
Solid Waste Licenses		—	—	—	—	—	—
Computer Software and Applications		—	—	—	—	—	—
Load Settlement Software Applications		—	—	—	—	—	—
Unspecified		—	—	—	—	—	—
Computer Equipment		998	2 028	2 028	246	1 585	3 020
Computer Equipment		998	2 028	2 028	246	1 585	3 020
Furniture and Office Equipment		475	592	592	436	216	238
Furniture and Office Equipment		475	592	592	436	216	238
Machinery and Equipment		2 698	3 896	3 896	6 819	3 596	5 418
Machinery and Equipment		2 698	3 896	3 896	6 819	3 596	5 418
Transport Assets		4 665	4 955	4 955	1 661	1 325	1 850
Transport Assets		4 665	4 955	4 955	1 661	1 325	1 850
Libraries		—	—	—	—	—	—
Libraries		—	—	—	—	—	—
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		—	—	—	—	—	—
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	44 174	65 767	65 767	61 707	101 092	87 782





WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description R thousand	Ref 1	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<u>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</u>							
Infrastructure		29 156	29 001	29 001	48 789	94 494	77 892
Roads Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	17 150	21 870
Roads						–	–
Road Structures						16 800	21 000
Road Furniture						350	870
Capital Spares						–	–
Storm water Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Drainage Collection						–	–
Storm water Conveyance						–	–
Attenuation						–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		6 500	7 050	7 050	10 900	8 900	5 200
Power Plants		800	800	800	1 500	1 000	800
HV Substations		–	–	–	–	–	–
HV Switching Station		200	200	200	–	–	–
HV Transmission Conductors		–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations		1 300	1 850	1 850	4 300	3 500	–
MV Switching Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Networks		1 800	1 800	1 800	1 900	1 500	1 500
LV Networks		900	900	900	1 400	1 400	1 400
Capital Spares		1 500	1 500	1 500	1 800	1 500	1 500
Water Supply Infrastructure		19 856	18 849	18 849	19 400	33 900	15 530
Dams and Weirs		–	–	–	–	–	–
Boreholes		–	–	–	–	–	–
Reservoirs		15 806	14 896	14 896	16 800	21 700	500
Pump Stations		450	441	441	100	–	–
Water Treatment Works		100	113	113	–	700	–
Bulk Mains		1 200	1 100	1 100	–	8 500	11 210
Distribution		2 300	2 300	2 300	2 500	3 000	3 820
Distribution Points		–	–	–	–	–	–
PRV Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation Infrastructure		2 775	3 083	3 083	18 489	34 544	35 292
Pump Station		175	175	175	55	2 120	420
Retention		2 600	2 800	2 800	4 910	3 000	4 350
Waste Water Treatment Works		–	108	108	13 524	29 424	30 522
Outfall Sewers		–	–	–	–	–	–
Toilet Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure		25	19	19	–	–	–
Landfill Sites		–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Transfer Stations		25	19	19	–	–	–
Waste Processing Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Drop-off Points		–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Separation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity Generation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Lines		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Structures		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Furniture		–	–	–	–	–	–
Drainage Collection		–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Conveyance		–	–	–	–	–	–
Attenuation		–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations		–	–	–	–	–	–
LV Networks		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Sand Pumps		–	–	–	–	–	–
Piers		–	–	–	–	–	–
Revetments		–	–	–	–	–	–
Promenades		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Data Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–
Core Layers		–	–	–	–	–	–
Distribution Layers		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–

MUNICIPALITY MOSEL BAY
 2018 -03- 29
 MUNISIPALITEIT MOSELBAAI



WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description R thousand	Ref 1	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Community Assets		3 432	3 511	3 511	1 680	5 091	8 066
Community Facilities		—	—	—	—	—	—
Halls		—	—	—	—	—	—
Centres		—	—	—	—	—	—
Crèches		—	—	—	—	—	—
Clinics/Care Centres		—	—	—	—	—	—
Fire/Ambulance Stations		—	—	—	—	—	—
Testing Stations		—	—	—	—	—	—
Museums		—	—	—	—	—	—
Galleries		—	—	—	—	—	—
Theatres		—	—	—	—	—	—
Libraries		—	—	—	—	—	—
Crematories/Crematoria		—	—	—	—	—	—
Police		—	—	—	—	—	—
Parks		—	—	—	—	—	—
Public Open Space		—	—	—	—	—	—
Natura Reserves		—	—	—	—	—	—
Public Abattoir Facilities		—	—	—	—	—	—
Markets		—	—	—	—	—	—
Stalls		—	—	—	—	—	—
Abattoirs		—	—	—	—	—	—
Airports		—	—	—	—	—	—
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Sport and Recreation Facilities		3 432	3 511	3 511	1 680	5 091	8 066
Indoor Facilities		—	—	—	—	—	—
Outdoor Facilities		3 432	3 511	3 511	1 680	5 091	8 066
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Heritage Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—
Monuments		—	—	—	—	—	—
Historic Buildings		—	—	—	—	—	—
Works of Art		—	—	—	—	—	—
Conservation Areas		—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Heritage		—	—	—	—	—	—
Investment Properties		—	—	—	—	—	—
Revenue Generating		—	—	—	—	—	—
Improved Property		—	—	—	—	—	—
Unimproved Property		—	—	—	—	—	—
Non-revenue Generating		—	—	—	—	—	—
Improved Property		—	—	—	—	—	—
Unimproved Property		—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—
Operational Buildings		140	158	158	380	700	270
Municipal Offices		140	158	158	380	700	270
Pay/Enquiry Points		—	—	—	80	—	—
Building Plan Offices		—	—	—	—	—	—
Workshops		50	50	50	300	700	270
Yards		—	—	—	—	—	—
Stores		90	108	108	—	—	—
Laboratories		—	—	—	—	—	—
Training Centres		—	—	—	—	—	—
Manufacturing Plant		—	—	—	—	—	—
Depots		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—
Staff Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—
Social Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Biological or Cultivated Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—
Biological or Cultivated Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—
Intangible Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—
Servitudes		—	—	—	—	—	—
Licences and Rights		—	—	—	—	—	—
Water Rights		—	—	—	—	—	—
Effluent Licenses		—	—	—	—	—	—
Solid Waste Licenses		—	—	—	—	—	—
Computer Software and Applications		—	—	—	—	—	—
Land Settlement Software Applications		—	—	—	—	—	—
Unspecified		—	—	—	—	—	—
Computer Equipment		—	—	—	285	72	114
Computer Equipment		—	—	—	285	72	114
Furniture and Office Equipment		43	57	57	110	115	108
Furniture and Office Equipment		43	57	57	110	115	108
Machinery and Equipment		435	931	931	503	200	253
Machinery and Equipment		435	931	931	503	200	253
Transport Assets		—	—	—	1 694	1 221	1 268
Transport Assets		—	—	—	1 694	1 221	1 268
Libraries		—	—	—	—	—	—
Libraries		—	—	—	—	—	—
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		—	—	—	—	—	—
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1	33 206	33 658	33 658	53 441	101 893	87 890
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		26.3%	22.0%	22.0%	37.4%	39.4%	37.8%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of depreci"		45.5%	44.8%	44.8%	66.7%	113.6%	90.9%



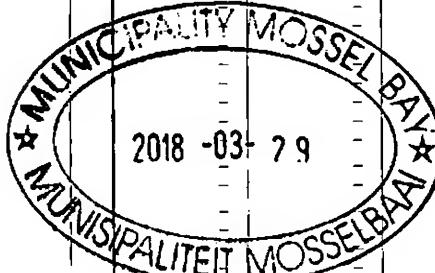


WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

R thousand	Description	Ref 1	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class								
Infrastructure		77 358	78 185	78 185		87 476	90 268	95 604
Roads Infrastructure	Roads	29 242	31 001	31 001	33 448	35 201	37 096	
Road Structures	Road Furniture	26 912	29 007	29 007	30 649	32 248	33 977	
Capital Spares	Capital Spares	611	330	330	901	959	1 024	
Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	1 719	1 664	1 664	1 899	1 994	2 094	
Storm water Conveyance	Attenuation	8 976	9 017	9 017	9 948	10 537	11 197	
Electrical Infrastructure	Power Plants	18 064	18 066	18 066	19 882	21 030	22 352	
HV Substations	HV Substations	–	–	–	–	–	–	
HV Switching Station	HV Transmission Conductors	–	–	–	–	–	–	
MV Substations	MV Substations	530	576	576	634	674	722	
MV Switching Stations	MV Networks	140	156	156	205	218	233	
MV Networks	LV Networks	1 087	1 231	1 231	1 285	1 367	1 463	
LV Networks	Capital Spares	9 873	9 302	9 302	10 644	11 250	11 943	
Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	6 433	6 802	6 802	7 114	7 521	7 991	
Dams and Weirs	Boreholes	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Reservoirs	Pump Stations	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Pump Stations	Water Treatment Works	14 107	13 643	13 643	17 092	16 015	17 035	
Bulk Mains	Bulk Mains	434	276	276	2 439	508	526	
Distribution	Distribution Points	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Distribution Points	PRV Stations	–	–	–	–	–	–	
PRV Stations	Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Pump Station	Reticulation	6 343	5 710	5 710	6 238	6 589	6 992	
Reticulation	Waste Water Treatment Works	2 321	1 822	1 822	2 193	2 305	2 431	
Waste Water Treatment Works	Outfall Sewers	2 560	2 652	2 652	2 721	2 889	3 086	
Outfall Sewers	Toilet Facilities	1 463	1 235	1 235	1 325	1 395	1 475	
Toilet Facilities	Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Solid Waste Infrastructure	Solid Waste Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Landfill Sites	Landfill Sites	93	240	240	253	264	275	
Waste Transfer Stations	Waste Transfer Stations	52	62	62	66	68	71	
Waste Processing Facilities	Waste Processing Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Waste Drop-off Points	Waste Drop-off Points	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Waste Separation Facilities	Waste Separation Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Electricity Generation Facilities	Electricity Generation Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Capital Spares	Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Rail Infrastructure	Rail Lines	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Rail Structures	Rail Structures	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Rail Furniture	Rail Furniture	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Drainage Collection	Drainage Collection	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Storm water Conveyance	Storm water Conveyance	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Attenuation	Attenuation	–	–	–	–	–	–	
MV Substations	MV Substations	–	–	–	–	–	–	
LV Networks	LV Networks	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Capital Spares	Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Coastal Infrastructure	Sand Pumps	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Piers	Piers	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Revelments	Revelments	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Promenades	Promenades	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Capital Spares	Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Information and Communication Infrastructure	Data Centres	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Core Layers	Core Layers	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Distribution Layers	Distribution Layers	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Capital Spares	Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

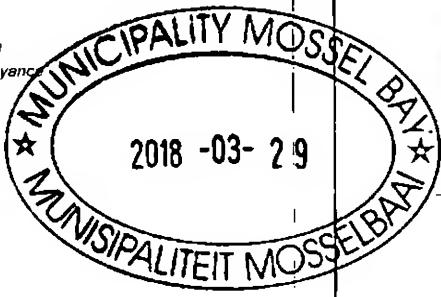
Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1						
Community Assets		3 405	3 433	3 433	3 624	3 811	3 984
Community Facilities		1 843	1 568	1 568	1 996	2 100	2 193
Halls		850	778	778	857	892	928
Centres		55	39	39	40	57	60
Crochets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Clinics/Care Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–
Farm/Ambulance Stations		32	32	32	33	35	36
Testing Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–
Museums		–	–	–	–	–	–
Galleries		–	–	–	–	–	–
Theatres		–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries		132	48	48	117	122	127
Crematories/Crematoria		58	58	58	61	64	67
Police		–	–	–	–	–	–
Parks		203	241	241	307	325	342
Public Open Spaces		188	138	138	291	305	321
Nature Reserves		–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Abolition Facilities		325	233	233	290	301	313
Markets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Stalls		–	–	–	–	–	–
Abattoirs		–	–	–	–	–	–
Airports		–	–	–	–	–	–
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities		1 561	1 865	1 865	1 628	1 711	1 791
Indoor Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Outdoor Facilities		1 561	1 865	1 865	1 628	1 711	1 791
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Monuments		–	–	–	–	–	–
Historic Buildings		–	–	–	–	–	–
Works of Art		–	–	–	–	–	–
Conservation Areas		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Heritage		–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment Properties		–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–
Unimproved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–
Unimproved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets		2 606	3 427	3 427	3 457	3 600	3 750
Operational Buildings		2 686	3 427	3 427	3 457	3 600	3 750
Municipal Offices		2 402	3 086	3 008	3 170	3 302	3 439
Pay/Enquiry Points		–	–	–	–	–	–
Building Plan Offices		–	–	–	–	–	–
Workshops		284	336	336	282	293	305
Yards		–	5	5	6	8	8
Stores		–	–	–	–	–	–
Laboratories		–	–	–	–	–	–
Training Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–
Manufacturing Plant		–	–	–	–	–	–
Depots		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–
Staff Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–
Social Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–
Effluent Licenses		–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Licenses		–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Software and Applications		–	–	–	–	–	–
Land Settlement Software Applications		–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspecified		–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		1 038	1 275	1 275	1 509	1 592	1 680
Computer Equipment		1 038	1 275	1 275	1 509	1 592	1 600
Furniture and Office Equipment		163	169	169	230	243	261
Furniture and Office Equipment		163	169	169	230	243	261
Machinery and Equipment		4 684	5 007	5 007	5 404	5 630	5 872
Machinery and Equipment		4 684	5 007	5 007	5 404	5 630	5 872
Transport Assets		5 827	7 005	7 005	7 934	8 251	8 581
Transport Assets		5 827	7 005	7 005	7 934	8 251	8 581
Libraries		–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries		–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	95 160	98 501	98 501	109 633	113 395	119 732
R&M as % of PPE		-137.1%	5.2%	5.2%	5.8%	6.2%	6.9%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure		10.3%	10.5%	10.5%	11.7%	11.4%	11.4%





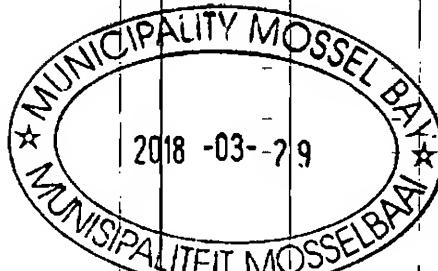
WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description R thousand	Ref 1	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class							
Infrastructure	39 283	42 843	42 843	47 789	47 927	53 499	
Roads Infrastructure	13 287	13 981	13 981	11 234	14 985	28 931	
Roads	1 320	1 308	1 308	250	600	100	
Road Structures	-	-	-	-	-	3 000	
Road Furniture	11 967	12 673	12 673	10 984	14 385	25 831	
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Storm water Infrastructure	12 730	12 368	12 368	11 175	10 400	7 950	
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Storm water Conveyance	12 730	12 368	12 368	11 175	10 400	7 950	
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Electrical Infrastructure	5 105	4 805	4 805	8 300	9 450	4 650	
Power Plants	4 050	4 050	4 050	1 350	150	150	
HV Substations	-	-	-	200	2 000	2 000	
HV Switching Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	
HV Transmission Conductors	-	-	-	-	-	-	
MV Substations	-	-	-	6 450	7 000	2 500	
MV Switching Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	
MV Networks	-	-	-	-	-	-	
LV Networks	1 055	755	755	300	300	-	
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Water Supply Infrastructure	7 161	7 161	7 161	10 480	7 592	5 818	
Dams and Weirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Boreholes	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Reservoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Pump Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Water Treatment Works	-	-	-	80	-	-	
Bulk Mains	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Distribution	7 161	7 161	7 161	10 400	7 592	5 818	
Distribution Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	
PRV Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sanitation Infrastructure	1 000	4 528	4 528	5 600	5 500	6 150	
Pump Station	1 000	990	990	-	-	150	
Recirculation	-	-	-	-	-	1 500	
Waste Water Treatment Works	-	3 539	3 539	5 600	5 500	4 500	
Outfall Sewers	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Toilet Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	-	1 000	-	-	
Landfill Sites	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Waste Transfer Stations	-	-	-	1 000	-	-	
Waste Processing Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Waste Drop-off Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Waste Separation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Electricity Generation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Rail Lines	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Rail Structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Rail Furniture	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	
MV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	
LV Networks	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sand Pumps	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Piers	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Revetments	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Promenades	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Data Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Core Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Distribution Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	



WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description R thousand	Ref 1	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Community Assets		1 645	1 625	1 625	600	–	1 330
Community Facilities		920	880	880	450	–	350
Halls		200	195	195	–	–	350
Centres		–	–	–	110	–	–
Crèches		720	685	685	–	–	–
Clinics/Care Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–
Fire/Ambulance Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–
Testing Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–
Museums		–	–	–	–	–	–
Galleries		–	–	–	–	–	–
Theatres		–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries		–	–	–	–	–	–
Cemeterys/Crematoria		–	–	–	–	–	–
Police		–	–	–	–	–	–
Parks		–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Open Space		–	–	–	220	–	–
Nature Reserves		–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Abolition Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Markets		–	–	–	120	–	–
Stalls		–	–	–	–	–	–
Abattoirs		–	–	–	–	–	–
Airports		–	–	–	–	–	–
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities		725	745	745	150	–	980
Indoor Facilities		500	500	500	150	–	–
Outdoor Facilities		225	245	245	–	–	980
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Monuments		–	–	–	–	–	–
Historic Buildings		–	–	–	–	–	–
Works of Art		–	–	–	–	–	–
Conservation Areas		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Heritage		–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment Properties		–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–
Unimproved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–
Unimproved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets		600	599	599	250	40	–
Operational Buildings		600	599	599	250	40	–
Municipal Offices		–	–	–	–	40	–
Pay/Enquiry Points		–	–	–	–	–	–
Building Plan Offices		–	–	–	–	–	–
Workshops		100	99	99	100	–	–
Yards		–	–	–	150	–	–
Stores		–	–	–	–	–	–
Laboratories		–	–	–	–	–	–
Training Centres		500	500	500	–	–	–
Manufacturing Plant		–	–	–	–	–	–
Depots		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–
Staff Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–
Social Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–
Effluent Licenses		–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Licenses		–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Software and Applications		–	–	–	–	–	–
Load Settlement Software Applications		–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspecified		–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		1 328	2 112	2 112	1 095	2 405	10
Computer Equipment		1 328	2 112	2 112	1 095	2 405	10
Furniture and Office Equipment		564	488	488	275	383	307
Furniture and Office Equipment		564	488	488	275	383	307
Machinery and Equipment		1 655	1 740	1 740	385	2 230	1 150
Machinery and Equipment		1 655	1 740	1 740	385	2 230	1 150
Transport Assets		3 830	3 963	3 963	4 650	2 880	450
Transport Assets		3 830	3 963	3 963	4 650	2 880	450
Libraries		–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries		–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets	1 1	48 905	53 370	53 370	55 045	55 864	56 745
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex		38.7%	34.9%	34.9%	32.3%	21.6%	24.4%
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		67.0%	71.1%	71.1%	68.7%	62.3%	58.6%





WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description R thousand	Ref	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Present value
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		812	271	28	523	126	150	-
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		10 152	9 810	9 510	11 236	12 412	13 212	1 691
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		753	753	753	800	850	823	-
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		98 250	118 444	76 519	105 327	109 852	115 321	338 183
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		22 775	12 907	18 531	24 592	26 530	27 412	16 995
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		37 451	116 664	127 177	70 565	110 223	112 363	173 913
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total Capital Expenditure		170 192	258 849	232 517	213 042	259 993	269 281	530 782
Future operational costs by vote	2							
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		8	3	0	5	1	2	-
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		102	98	95	112	124	132	34
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		8	8	8	8	9	8	-
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		6 878	8 291	6 887	6 320	8 788	10 379	22 338
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		1 366	903	741	1 476	2 122	1 645	1 661
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		1 873	8 167	5 087	4 940	5 511	5 618	8 365
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total future operational costs		10 234	17 469	12 818	12 860	16 556	17 784	32 398
Future revenue by source	3							
Property rates		236	250	265	284	301	322	252
Service charges - electricity revenue		560	594	629	673	714	764	2
Service charges - water revenue		4 200	4 452	4 719	5 049	5 352	5 727	15 826
Service charges - sanitation revenue		16 200	17 172	18 202	19 476	20 645	22 090	14 820
Service charges - refuse revenue		1 140	1 208	1 281	1 371	1 453	1 554	592
Service charges - other		1 563	1 657	1 756	1 879	1 992	2 131	601
Rental of facilities and equipment		684	725	769	822	872	933	221
<i>List other revenues sources if applicable</i>								
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total future revenue		24 583	26 058	27 621	29 555	31 328	33 521	32 313
Net Financial Implications		155 843	250 261	217 714	196 348	245 220	253 543	530 867



Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

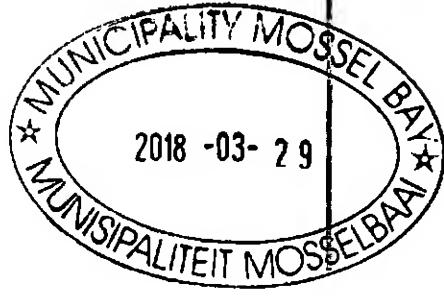
2018/19

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial years

Ref.	Project name	Project number	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	GPS coordinates 4	Previous target year to complete Year	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 11 2018/19	Budget Year 12 2019/20	Budget Year 13 2020/21
Municipal Vote/Capital project	i2								
R thousand									
Parent municipality:									
List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Role									
Entities:									
List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Entity									
Entity Name									
Project name									

References

1. List all projects with planned completion dates in current year that have been re-budgeted in the MTREF
2. Refer MFIA S30
3. As per Table SA34
4. Correct to seconds. Provide a logical starting point on networked infrastructure.

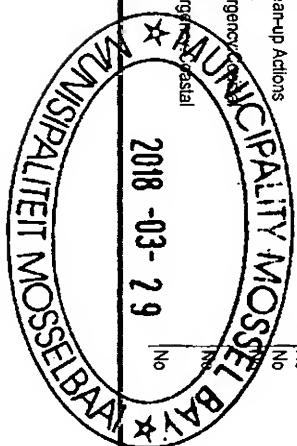


Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA3B Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote	Ref	Program/Project description	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Prior year outcomes			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
				Current Year 2017/18 Full Year	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location			
R thousand	4	List all operating projects grouped by Municipal Vote									
Community Services											
Community Services		Default Transactions	No	(45 700)	(3 650)	(4 015)	(4 336)	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)			
Community Services		Operational; Maintenance; Non-infrastructure; Corrective Maintenance; Emergency; Community Assets; Community Facilities; Fire/Ambulance Stations; Buildings	No	31	32	33	35	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)			
Community Services		Operational; Maintenance; Non-infrastructure; Corrective Maintenance; Emergency; Community Assets; Community Facilities; Public Open Space; Buildings	No	13	40	42	43	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)			
Community Services		Operational; Maintenance; Non-infrastructure; Corrective Maintenance; Emergency; Computer Equipment	No	16	34	36	37	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)			
Community Services		Operational; Maintenance; Non-infrastructure; Corrective Maintenance; Emergency; Furniture and Office Equipment	No	83	87	92	102	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)			
Community Services		Operational; Maintenance; Non-infrastructure; Corrective Maintenance; Emergency; Other Assets; Operational Buildings; Municipal Offices; Buildings	No	56	31	32	33	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)			
Community Services		Operational; Maintenance; Non-infrastructure; Corrective Maintenance; Emergency; Other Assets; Operational Buildings; Municipal Offices; External Facilities	No	-	2	2	2	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)			
Community Services		Operational; Municipal Running Cost	No	74 807	30 902	32 383	33 595	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)			
Community Services		Matter Training	No	57	65	68	73	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)			
Community Services		Operational; Typical Work Streams; Capacity Building Training and Development; Workshops, Seminars and Subject	No	368	387	412	441	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)			
Community Services		Operational; Typical Work Streams; Communication and Public Participation; Awareness Campaign	No	12	12	13	13	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)			
Community Services		Operational; Typical Work Streams; Ward Committees; Ward Initiatives	No	-	40	42	45	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)			
Community Services		Operational; Typical Work Streams; Ward Committees; Ward Initiatives	No	No	-	-	-	Ward 12			
Community Services		Operational; Typical Work Streams; Ward Committees; Ward Initiatives	No	No	-	-	-	Ward 13			
Community Services		Operational; Typical Work Streams; Ward Committees; Ward Initiatives	No	No	-	-	-	Ward 14			
Community Services		Operational; Typical Work Streams; Ward Committees; Ward Initiatives	No	No	-	-	-	Ward 2			
Community Services		Operational; Maintenance; Non-infrastructure; Preventative Maintenance; Condition Based; Community Assets; Sport and Recreation Facilities; Indoor Facilities; Buildings	No	No	-	-	-	Ward 3			
Community Services		Operational; Typical Work Streams; City Cleanliness and Clean-up; Clean-up Actions	No	138	140	149	159	Ward 4			
Community Services		Operational; Typical Work Streams; City Cleanliness and Clean-up; Clean-up Actions	No	370	398	424	454	Ward 5			
Community Services		Operational; Typical Work Streams; City Cleanliness and Clean-up; Clean-up Actions	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 6			
Community Services		Operational; Typical Work Streams; City Cleanliness and Clean-up; Clean-up Actions	No	506	544	579	619	Ward 7			
Community Services		Operational; Maintenance; Infrastructure; Corrective Maintenance; Emergency; Other Assets	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 8			
Community Services		Infrastructure; Promenades; Earthworks	No	37	33	35	37	Ward 9			
Community Services		Infrastructure; Promenades; External Facilities	No	255	268	285	307	Whole of the Municipality			





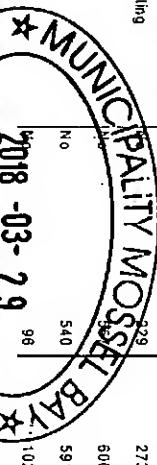
WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote	Ref	Program/Project description	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		Project information
				Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	
R thousand	4					
Community Services		Operational: Maintenance; Non-infrastructure; Preventative Maintenance; Condition Based; Transport Assets	No	107 259	127 111	135 683
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; Capacity Building Training and Development; Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	No	30	15	16
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; City Cleanliness and Clean-up; Clean-up Actions	No	121	121	129
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; Communication and Public Participation; Awareness Campaign	No	13 177	14 359	15 294
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; Environmental; Alien and Invasive Trees	No	214	225	1 067
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; Environmental; Alien and Invasive Trees	No	912	1 002	1 140
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; Environment; Alien and Invasive Trees	No	1 754	1 823	1 938
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; Environment; Alien and Invasive Trees	No	710	777	826
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; Environment; Alien and Invasive Trees	No	74	75	83
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; Environment; Alien and Invasive Trees	No	10 883	11 602	12 355
Corporate Services		Operational: Maintenance; Non-infrastructure; Corrective Maintenance; Emergency; Computer, Equipment	No	149	234	244
Corporate Services		Operational: Maintenance; Non-infrastructure; Corrective Maintenance; Emergency; Furniture and Office Equipment	No	32	79	83
Corporate Services		Operational: Maintenance; Non-infrastructure; Corrective Maintenance; Furniture and Office Equipment	No	147	162	168
Corporate Services		Operational: Municipal Offices; Buildings	No	13	12	12
Corporate Services		Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	51 054	53 842	56 460
Corporate Services		Operational: Municipal Work Streams; Capacity Building Training and Development; ASET and Life Long Learning Programme	No	810	806	858
Corporate Services		Operational: Municipal Work Streams; Capacity Building Training and Development; Capacity Building Councilors	No	–	–	–
Corporate Services		Operational: Municipal Work Streams; Capacity Building Training and Development; Capacity Building Local Municipalities (District Boundaries)	No	350	480	130
Corporate Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; Capacity Building Training and Development; Development of Fire-fighters	No	94	150	159
Corporate Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; Capacity Building Training and Development; Induction Programmes New Staff	No	402	439	468
Corporate Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; Capacity Building Training and Development; Leadership Development	No	190	132	140
Corporate Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; Capacity Building Training and Development; Municipal Minimum Competency Level	No	257	180	191
Corporate Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; Capacity Building Training and Development; Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	No	229	274	292
Corporate Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; Communication and Public Participation; Awareness Campaign	No	273	290	313
Corporate Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; Communication and Public Participation; Budget Road Show Public Participation	No	600	639	683
Corporate Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; Community Development; Disability	No	630	674	674
Corporate Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; Community Development; Holiday Program	No	96	102	117
Corporate Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; Community Development; Youth Projects; Youth Advisory Centre	No	540	591	630
Corporate Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams; Community Development; Youth Projects; Youth Advisory Centre	No	109	117	117



Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SAA3B Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Votes R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Individually Approved (Y/est/N/o)	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
				Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Community Development:Youth Projects:Youth Development	No	385	409	436	467	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Human Resources:Disciplinary Committee	No	1 289	1 411	1 505	1 611	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Human Resources:Employee Assistance Programme	No	483	533	570	608	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Human Resources:Human Resource Management	No	4 672	4 837	5 126	5 468	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Human Resources:Staff Rehabilitation	No	3	3	3	3	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Local Economic Development:Compilation of Plan	No	460	589	628	671	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Local Economic Development:Project Implementation	No	196	279	292	308	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Performance Management	No	106	-	-	-	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Tourism:Tourism Development	No	153	185	197	211	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Tourism:Tourism Projects	No	402	426	467	508	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Ward Committees:Meeting Minutes	No	399	447	477	510	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Ward Committees:Ward Initiatives	No	194	210	224	240	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Community Assets:Community Facilities:Buildings	No	34	35	53	55	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency Furniture and Office Equipment	No	5	5	5	5	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency Transport Assets	No	5	5	5	5	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Community Development:Child Programmes	No	105	156	163	169	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Community Development:Community Development:Disability	No	3	-	-	-	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Community Development:Planned Transport Assets	No	-	-	-	-	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Municipal Running Cost	No	4	3	3	3	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Communication and Public Participation:Public Participation Meeting	No	2 341	2 538	2 978	3 445	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Community Development:Child Programmes	No	54	50	53	57	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Community Development:Community Development:Initiatives	No	29	19	20	21	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Community Development:Disability	No	53	51	51	51	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Community Development:Social Development Programme (Welfare)	No	5	6	6	6	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Community Development:Youth Projects>Youth Development	No	672	718	757	793	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Community Development:Public Works Programme:Project	No	433	495	508	542	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Expanded Public Works Programme:Project Implementation	No	384	408	435	466	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Local Economic Development:Project Implementation	No	1 232	1 799	1 827	764	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Tourism:Tourism Development	No	1 160	1 271	1 347	1 455	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Tourism:Service Awareness Campaign	No	2 193	2 307	2 422	2 568	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Ward Committees:Meetings	No	730	883	800	800	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		(Operational:Typical Work Streams:Ward Committees:Ward Initiatives)	No	152	166	-	-	Whole of the Municipality

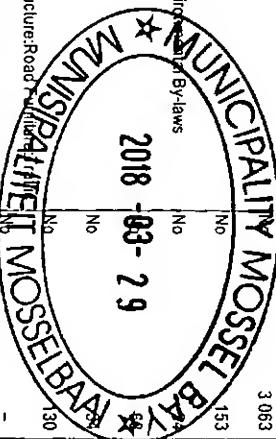
Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

Financial Information /
Municipal Finance

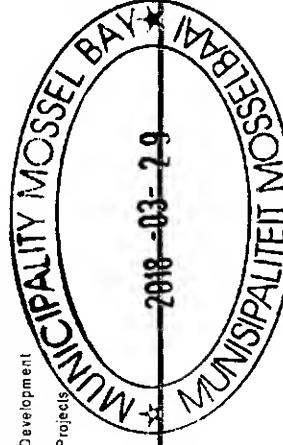
WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA3B Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote	Ref	Program/Project description	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				Project Information
			Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Prior year outcomes	2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	
R thousand	4						Ward location
Planning & Integrated Services							
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Maintenance;Infrastructure;Corrective Maintenance;Emergency;Roads;Pavements	No	156	222	236	253 (Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Maintenance;Infrastructure;Corrective Maintenance;Emergency;Storm water Infrastructure;Drainage	No	127	182	193	(Administrative or Head Office)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Maintenance;Non-infrastructure;Corrective Maintenance;Emergency;Furniture and Office Equipment	No	6	13	13	(Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Maintenance;Non-infrastructure;Corrective Maintenance;Emergency;Other Assets;Operational Buildings;Municipal Offices;Buildings	No	12	12	13	(Administrative or Head Office)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Municipal Running Cost	No	–	–	–	(Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Typical Work Streams;Capacity Building Training and Development;Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	No	23 508	26 393	28 284	(Administrative or Head Office)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Typical Work Streams;Community Development;Housing Projects	No	34	47	49	(Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Typical Work Streams;Environmental;Alien and Invasive Trees	No	180	191	191	(Administrative or Head Office)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Typical Work Streams;Environmental;Development of Standards to Set Environmental By-laws	No	44	47	51	(Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Typical Work Streams;Environmental;Dune Stabilisation	No	89	95	101	(Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Typical Work Streams;Human Resources Management	No	44	47	51	(Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Maintenance;Infrastructure;Corrective Maintenance;Planned;Roads;Infrastructure;Roads;Pavements	No	135	144	154	(Administrative or Head Office)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Maintenance;Infrastructure;Corrective Maintenance;Planned;Roads;Infrastructure;Roads;Pavements	No	–	–	–	(Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Maintenance;Infrastructure;Corrective Maintenance;Emergency;Roads;Infrastructure;Roads;Pavements	No	406	439	467	(Administrative or Head Office)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Maintenance;Infrastructure;Corrective Maintenance;Emergency;Storm water Infrastructure;Drainage Collection;Earthworks	No	312	339	352	(Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Maintenance;Infrastructure;Corrective Maintenance;Planned;Roads;Infrastructure;Roads;Pavements	No	312	339	352	(Administrative or Head Office)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Maintenance;Infrastructure;Corrective Maintenance;Planned;Roads;Infrastructure;Roads;Pavements	No	–	10	10	(Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Maintenance;Infrastructure;Corrective Maintenance;Emergency;Coastal Infrastructure;Promenades;Earthworks	No	216	312	312	(Administrative or Head Office)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Maintenance;Infrastructure;Corrective Maintenance;Emergency;Roads;Infrastructure;Roads;Pavements	No	1 270	1 486	1 560	(Administrative or Head Office)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Maintenance;Infrastructure;Corrective Maintenance;Emergency;Roads;Infrastructure;Roads;Pavements	No	330	901	959	(Whole of the Municipality)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Maintenance;Infrastructure;Corrective Maintenance;Emergency;Storm water Infrastructure;Drainage Collection;Drainage	No	28 445	29 928	31 482	(Whole of the Municipality)
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational;Maintenance;Infrastructure;Corrective Maintenance;Emergency;Storm water Infrastructure;Drainage Collection;Earthworks	No	2 757	3 094	3 236	(Whole of the Municipality)
Planning & Integrated Services		Collection;Earthworks	No	5 801	6 314	6 725	7 195 (Whole of the Municipality)



WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

18



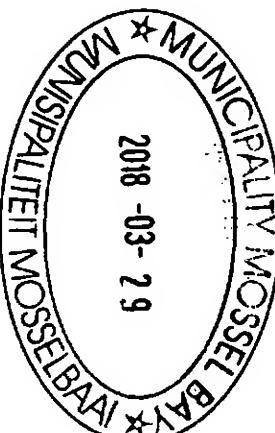
Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

Funder: End user information

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote	Ref	Program/Project description	Approved (Yes/No)	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure			Project Information	
				Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year+1 2019/20	Budget Year+2 2020/21	Ward location	
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational:Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Computer Equipment	No	5	5	6	6	Administrative or Head Office (including Satellite Offices)	
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational:Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Furniture and Office Equipment	No	10	14	15	16	Administrative or Head Office (including Satellite Offices)	
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational:Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Transport Assets	No	9	9	9	10	Administrative or Head Office (including Satellite Offices)	
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational:Municipal Running Cost	No	32 376	35 270	37 165	39 466	Administrative or Head Office (including Satellite Offices)	
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Capacity Building Training and Development:Capacity Building Councillors	No	19	23	25	26	Administrative or Head Office (including Satellite Offices)	
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Communication and Public Participation:Awareness Campaign	No	376	400	420	458	Administrative or Head Office (including Satellite Offices)	
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Communication and Public Participation:Mayoral/Executive Mayor Campaigns	No	180	150	152	153	Administrative or Head Office (including Satellite Offices)	
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational:Municipal Running Cost	No	293	315	330	347	Ward 1 (including Satellite Offices)	
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational:Municipal Running Cost	No	293	315	330	347	Ward 2 (including Satellite Offices)	
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational:Municipal Running Cost	No	293	315	330	347	Ward 3 (including Satellite Offices)	
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational:Municipal Running Cost	No	293	315	330	347	Ward 4 (including Satellite Offices)	
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational:Municipal Running Cost	No	293	315	330	347	Ward 5 (including Satellite Offices)	
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational:Municipal Running Cost	No	293	315	330	347	Ward 6 (including Satellite Offices)	
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational:Municipal Running Cost	No	293	315	330	347	Ward 7 (including Satellite Offices)	
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational:Municipal Running Cost	No	293	315	330	347	Ward 8 (including Satellite Offices)	
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational:Municipal Running Cost	No	293	315	330	347	Ward 9 (including Satellite Offices)	
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Furniture and Office Equipment	No	4	4	4	4	Administrative or Head Office (including Satellite Offices)	
Technical Services		Operational:Municipal Running Cost	No	11 289	13 500	19 093	20 172	Administrative or Head Office (including Satellite Offices)	
Technical Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Capacity Building Training and Development:Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	No	20	31	32	34	Administrative or Head Office (including Satellite Offices)	
Technical Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Emergency and Disaster Management:Disaster Management	No	-	-	-	-	Administrative or Head Office (including Satellite Offices)	
Technical Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Energy Saving Initiatives	No	-	-	-	-	Administrative or Head Office (including Satellite Offices)	

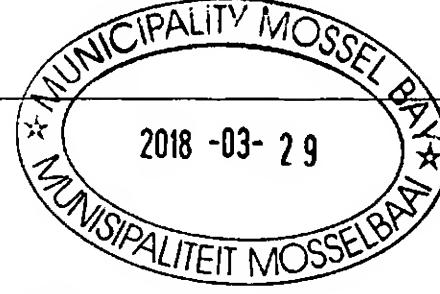


Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote R thousand	Ref	Program/Project description	Individualy Approved (Yes/No)	Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
				Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location
Technical Services	4	Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Sanitation Infrastructure:Waste Water Treatment:Buildings	No	22	20	21	22	Ward 14
Technical Services		Treatment:Buildings	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 14
Technical Services		Treatment:Earthworks	No	5	5	5	5	Ward 14
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Sanitation Infrastructure:Waste Water Treatment:Mechanical Equipment	No	2	2	2	2	Ward 14
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Water Supply Infrastructure:Water Treatment:Buildings	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 14
Technical Services		Treatment:Buildings	No	436	429	446	464	Ward 14
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Water Supply Infrastructure:Water Treatment:Earthworks	No	290	274	287	300	Ward 14
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Emergency:Emergency Machinery and Equipment	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 14
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Emergency:Emergency Machinery and Equipment	No	30	30	32	35	Ward 4
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Sanitation Infrastructure:Waste Water Treatment:Civil Structure	No	50	50	52	54	Ward 4
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Sanitation Infrastructure:Waste Water Treatment:Buildings	No	3	3	3	4	Ward 4
Technical Services		Treatment:Mechanical Equipment	No	15	15	15	16	Ward 4
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Emergency Machinery and Equipment	No	30	30	32	35	Ward 4
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Sanitation Infrastructure:Waste Water Treatment:Buildings	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 5
Technical Services		Treatment:Buildings	No	37	57	59	62	Ward 5
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Typical Work Streams:Capital Running Cost	No	240	255	266	277	Ward 5
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Typical Work Streams:Capital Running Cost	No	4 648	3 852	4 064	4 289	Ward 5
Technical Services		Treatment:Earthworks	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 5
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Sanitation Infrastructure:Waste Water Treatment:Buildings	No	1	3	3	3	Ward 5
Technical Services		Treatment:Buildings	No	50	50	52	54	Ward 7
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Emergency Machinery and Equipment	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 7
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Typical Work Streams:Capital Running Cost	No	4 648	3 852	4 064	4 289	Ward 5
Technical Services		Treatment:Training	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 7
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Sanitation Infrastructure:Waste Water Treatment:Civil Structure	No	7	15	16	16	Ward 7
Technical Services		Treatment:Civil Structure	No	4	4	4	5	Ward 7
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Water Supply Infrastructure:Water Treatment:Mechanical Equipment	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 7
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Water Supply Infrastructure:Water Treatment:Buildings	No	87	87	91	95	Ward 7
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Electrical Infrastructure:HV Transmission Conductors:HV Overhead Lines	No	132	133	142	153	Ward 7
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Electrical Infrastructure:HV Transmission Conductors:HV Overhead Lines	No	576	634	674	722	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Networks:Electricity Meters	No	1 019	1 184	1 251	1 332	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Electrical Infrastructure:LV Networks:LV Conductors	No	4 162	4 090	4 338	4 627	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Electrical Infrastructure:LV Networks:LV Conductors	No	1 624	1 644	1 935	2 035	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Electrical Infrastructure:LV Networks:LV Conductors	No	3 307	3 501	3 676	3 871	Whole of the Municipality

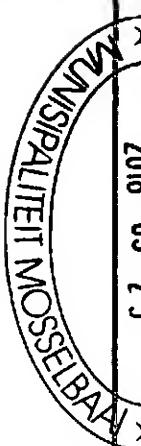


Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budgett

FOLIO 15

WC843 Mosse Bay - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projectss

Municipal Vote	Ref	Program/Project description	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					Project Information
			Approved (Yes/No)	Prior year outcomes	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand	4	6	Current Year Full Year Forecast	6	6	6	6	6
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Electrical Infrastructure: MV Networks: MV Network Equipment	No	5 995	7 144	7 574	8 072	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Electrical Infrastructure: MV Substations: Electricity Bulk Meters	No	103	149	159	170	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Electrical Infrastructure: MV Substations: External Facilities	No	53	57	60	63	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Electrical Infrastructure: MV Switching Stations: MV Switching Station Equipment	No	1 231	1 285	1 367	1 463	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Roads Infrastructure: Road Furniture: Traffic Signs	No	394	413	424	455	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Pump Station: Buildings	No	16	17	18	18	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Pump Station: Earthworks	No	199	312	324	337	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Pump Station: Electrical Equipment	No	326	400	505	532	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Pump Station: Mechanical Equipment	No	910	1 113	1 175	1 248	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Pump Station: Earthworks	No	2 652	2 721	2 889	3 086	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Buildings	No	50	75	78	81	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Civil Structure	No	384	409	435	466	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Earthworks	No	200	210	219	228	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: External Facilities	No	15	15	16	17	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Mechanical Equipment	No	15	25	26	27	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Pipe Work	No	388	407	430	458	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Water Supply Infrastructure: Bulk Mains: Pipe Work	No	2 840	3 034	3 206	3 413	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Water Supply Infrastructure: Dams and Weirs: Buildings	No	68	2 220	281	289	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Water Supply Infrastructure: Dams and Weirs: Earthworks	No	208	219	228	237	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Water Supply Infrastructure: Pump Station: Earthworks	No	463	631	662	702	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Water Supply Infrastructure: Pump Station: Mechanical Equipment	No	8 283	8 783	9 304	9 913	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Water Supply Infrastructure: Pump Station: Infrastructure: Pump Work	No	1 620	1 723	1 841	1 841	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Water Supply Infrastructure: Pump Treatment: Buildings	No	115	120	124	124	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Water Supply Infrastructure: Pump Treatment: Earthworks	No	134	139	145	145	Whole of the Municipality



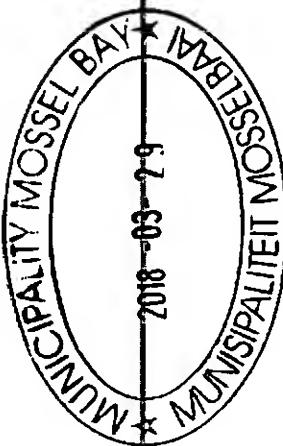
Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget



2018/19

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table S18 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote R thousand	Ref.	Program/Project description	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information Ward location	
				Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
Technical Services	4	Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Water Supply Infrastructure:Water Treatment:Electrical Equipment	No	49	53	57	60	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Water Supply Infrastructure:Water Treatment:External Facilities	No	45	46	49	52	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Water Supply Infrastructure:Water Treatment:Mechanical Equipment	No	25	25	26	27	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Preventative Maintenance:Condition Based:Sanitation Infrastructure:Pump Station:Civil Structure	No	191	70	73	76	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Preventative Maintenance:Condition Based:Sanitation Infrastructure:Pump Station:Electrical Equipment	No	101	106	111	117	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Preventative Maintenance:Condition Based:Sanitation Infrastructure:Pump Station:Mechanical Equipment	No	78	95	98	103	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Preventative Maintenance:Condition Based:Sanitation Infrastructure:Waste Water Treatment:Buildings	No	42	44	46	48	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Infrastructure:Preventative Maintenance:Condition Based:Water Supply Infrastructure:Pump Station:Electrical Equipment	No	32	33	35	36	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Infrasctructure:Pump Station:Mechanical Equipment	No	43	45	47	49	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Computer Equipment	No	1 086	1 211	1 282	1 358	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Furniture and Office Equipment	No	—	1	1	1	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Machinery and Equipment	No	2 864	3 113	3 243	3 384	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Other Assets:Operational Buildings:Municipal Offices:Buildings	No	5	5	5	5	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Buildings:Workshops:Buildings	No	306	246	256	267	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Buildings:Workshops:Earthworks	No	—	1	1	1	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Maintenance:Non-infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Transport Assets Operational Municipal Running Cost	No	1 751	2 038	2 120	2 205	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Training	No	390 825	420 803	447 975	473 864	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Typical Work Streams:Emergency and Disaster Management:Disaster Management	No	41	43	46	49	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Typical Work Streams:Human Resources:Disciplinary Committee	No	1	1	1	1	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Typical Work Streams:Human Resources:Human Resource Management	No	51	69	74	79	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational Typical Work Streams:Protecting the Poor	No	102	139	147	158	Whole of the Municipality
		Parent operational expenditure	1	395	93	99	105	
				996 110	1 047 651	1 107 501		





SECTION 20 – SERVICE LEVEL STANDARDS

Standard	Description	Service Level
Financial Management		
Is there any change in the situation of unauthorised and wasteful expenditure over time? (Decrease/increase)		Not applicable
Are the financial statement outsources? (Yes/No)		No
Are there Council adopted business process structuring the flow and management of documentation feeding to Trial Balance?		No
How long does it take for a Tax Invoice to be paid from the date it has been received?		Within 30 days of Invoice or Statement
Is there advance planning from SCM unit linking all departmental plans quarterly and annually including for the next two to three years procurement plans?		There is a procurement plan, but it only compile annually after the budget has been approved and before the commencement of the new financial year. The plan only includes the Capital Expenditures of all the departments.
Administration		
Reaction time on enquiries and requests?		90% within the prescribed service levels, service level days vary.
Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days)		If verbal complaints are logged onto the system and 90% of the complaints are resolved within the prescribed service level days.
Time to respond to a written customer enquiry or request? (working days)		83% within 10 working days.
Time to resolve a customer enquiry or request? (working days)		90% within the prescribed service level days
What percentage of calls are not answered? (5%, 10% or more)		0.06
How long does it take to respond to voice mails? (hours)		Unknown, haven't got a system in place to monitor it.
Does the municipality have control over locked enquiries? (Yes/No)		Yes
Is there a reduction in the number of complaints or not? (Yes/No)		No, there is not a reduction because presently all requests/complaints are registered which was not the case in previous years.
How long does it take to open an account to a new customer? (1 day/ 2 days/ a week or longer)		Walk in customers, the same day, if all the relevant information is supplied.
How many times does SCM Unit, CFO's Unit and Technical unit sit to review and resolve SCM process delays other than normal monthly management meetings?		There is no scheduled dates for review processes for delays. Delays, if and when they do occur, are handled and resolved immediately to avoid a repeat.
Community safety and licensing services		
How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)		8 minutes
How long does it take to renew a vehicle license? (minutes)		8 minutes
How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)		10 minutes
How long does it take to de-register a vehicle? (minutes)		8 minutes
How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)		10 minutes
What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)		In accordance with SANS 10090 Community Protection against Fire , 15 minutes for the classification of the municipality
What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes)		The municipality does not have an ambulance service. It is operated by Provincial EMS
What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)		The municipality does not have an ambulance service. It is operated by Provincial EMS
Economic development		
How many economic development projects does the municipality drive?		Beehives, Art & Crafts Stalls, Good Shed, SMME Development SMME Development and Training, Youth Café, NYDA Training and Development, Tourism Buddy Project, Mossel Bay Development Forum, Red Tape Reduction Issues are continually addressed, Women and Disabled Persons in Entrepreneurship, Youth in Entrepreneurship, Food Security Projects, Expanded Public Works Programme
How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an enabling environment to unlock key economic growth projects?		50-60%
What percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security?		Yes
Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)		
Building control		
Approval of Building Plans		Approval or notification of outstanding information being sent to owner within 14 days of receiving building plan application.
Other Service delivery and communication		
Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)		Yes
Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No)		Yes (Public Meetings on IDP and Budget Consultation and Ward Councillor Reportback meetings.
Are customers treated in a professional and humanly manner? (Yes/No)		Yes





SECTION 21 – MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE

I, Advocate T Gilliomee, municipal manager of Mossel Bay Municipality, hereby certify that the draft annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003, and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of Mossel Bay Municipality.

28 March 2018



